Blackpool Core Strategy

Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Sustainability Appraisal Report

May 2014

Blackpool Council

Blackpool Core Strategy

Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Sustainability Appraisal Report

Author	Kate Burrows	
Checker	David Hourd	
Approver	David Hourd	

Report No	011-NH51129-WXR-04-F
Date	May 2014

This report has been prepared for Blackpool Council in accordance with the terms and conditions of appointment for Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy dated 23 March 2013. Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited (2212959) cannot accept any responsibility for any use of or reliance on the contents of this report by any third party.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

CONTENTS

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page i
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Appendices

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page ii
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Abbreviations

AMR	Annual Monitoring Report
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
cSAC	Candidate SAC
DPD	Development Plan Document
EA	Environment Agency
GVA	Gross Value Added
HRA	Habitats Regulations Assessment
IMD	Index of Multiple Deprivation
LDD	Local Development Document
LSOA	Lower Super Output Area
pSPA	Potential SPA
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SCS	Sustainable Community Strategy
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest
SuDS	Sustainable (urban) Drainage Systems
VAT	Value Added Tax

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page ii
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

1   Introduction

1.1   Background to and Purpose of the Core Strategy

Blackpool Council is currently in the process of preparing a new Local Plan, which will eventually replace the existing Blackpool Local Plan adopted in June 2006. The new Local Plan will comprise two documents which will guide planning matters in Blackpool to 2027. Part 1 will comprise the Core Strategy and Part 2 will comprise site allocations and development management policies. The Core Strategy will set out the long-term framework for the delivery of strategic development needs within the borough. It will also focus in particular on how proposed levels of housing and employment growth will be provided, together with how retail, resort and other development needs may be met in the future.

The Core Strategy Preferred Option was published and consulted upon in 2010. Subsequently, this was revised and re-consulted upon in Spring 2012; Core Strategy Revised Preferred Option. Following consultation comments and further amendments, the Council has now produced a Proposed Submission Core Strategy. Amendments to the strategy were made for the following reasons:

- To respond to representations received during the consultation process;
- To reflect updated Government guidance;
- To ensure that the Core Strategy reflects the latest evidence base; and
- To provide further clarifications.

The Core Strategy includes:

- A Spatial Vision and Strategic Objectives;
- A Spatial Strategy;
- Core Policies; and
- Further policies by topic.

The Blackpool Council Core Strategy has been developing since 2008 and a number of iterations of the plan have been produced and been subject to Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Table 1-1 provides a summary of the documents that have been produced, whether they were subject to SA and SEA and when consultation occurred.

Table 1-1   Core Strategy Development, the SA Process and Consultation

Core Strategy Document	Subject to SA/SA	Consultation Dates
Issues and Options	Yes – all strategic options for the Core Strategy were appraised and the results documented in an Assessment of Strategic Options Report presented in Hyder Report Reference 002-NHR-NH51129-05.	July - September 2008
Core Strategy Preferred Option	Yes – the policies and development proposals that formed part of this document were appraised and the results documented in an SA Report - Hyder Report Reference 006-NHR-NH51129-01.	May – July 2010

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 1
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Core Strategy Document	Subject to SA/SA	Consultation Dates
Revised Preferred Option Core Strategy	Yes – between the SA of the Core Strategy Preferred Option and the SA of the Revised Preferred Option there has been iterative working between the SA team and the plan-makers. The results of the appraisal are presented in an SA Report - Hyder Report Reference 011-NH51129-WXR-01-F.	June - July 2012
Proposed Submission Core Strategy	Yes - all policies including all updates resulting from the consultation process / latest evidence base have been subject to SA and the results of the appraisal are presented in this SA Report.	June 2014

Table 1-1 demonstrates that a highly iterative approach has been adopted for the development of Blackpool's Core Strategy with assessments of its sustainability performance having been completed and feedback provided to the plan-makers. The purpose of this report is to reflect the updates made to the Proposed Submission Core Strategy.

1.2 Background to and Purpose of the SA Report

Blackpool Borough Council is committed to preparing a Core Strategy that contributes to sustainable development. The Council wants to achieve a balance between economic growth, social progress and environmental quality. The principle of ensuring a better quality of life for everyone, now and in the future, lies at the heart of sustainable development.

SA (incorporating the requirements of the SEA Directive[1]) has been undertaken on the Core Strategy throughout its development. SA is an essential tool for ensuring that the principles of sustainable development are inherent throughout the preparation of the Core Strategy and that it broadly complies with the relevant planning guidance. The overarching aim of the process is to contribute to better decision-making and planning. SA is an iterative process and follows a series of prescribed stages (refer to Section 2.2) in which the elements of the Core Strategy are appraised against Sustainability Objectives, to encourage the selection of the most sustainable options and to ultimately improve the sustainability of the development that is brought forward.

This SA Report provides a summary of the SA process so far and presents the findings and recommendations of the assessment of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy. The key aims are to:

- Provide information on the Core Strategy and the SA process;
- Present the key existing social, economic and environmental conditions of the Blackpool Borough, in the context of existing plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives, together with relevant baseline information;
- Identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects of the Core Strategy;

---

[1] Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, June 2001

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
Page 2
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

- Recommend measures to avoid, reduce or offset any potentially significant adverse effects; and

- Propose a monitoring framework that can be used to monitor the identified significant effects.

It is essential that the Proposed Submission Core Strategy is read in conjunction with this SA Report.

1.3   Structure of this Report

Table 1-2 provides an outline of the contents and structure of this SA Report.

Table 1-2   **Table 1-2 Structure of this SA Report**

Section of SA Report	Outline Content
Non Technical Summary (separate document)	Summary of the SA process and SA Report in plain English (a legislative requirement).
Abbreviations	Abbreviations used in this report.
1: Introduction	Provides the background to and purpose of the Core Strategy and this SA Report, and presents the structure of this SA Report.
2: The Sustainability Appraisal	This section outlines the legal requirements for the SA, including links with the SEA Directive. It outlines the key elements of the SA process and the approach adopted for appraising the effects of the Core Strategy (including the SA Framework), together with an overview of the consultation requirements. Details of how to comment upon this SA Report are also provided.
3: The Core Strategy Alternatives	Provides a summary of the structure and content of the Core Strategy, and outlines the development of alternative options that were considered and appraised as part of the development of the Core Strategy.
4: Appraisal of Previous Core Strategy Iterations	Documents the results of assessments of earlier iterations of the Core Strategy.
5: Appraisal of Proposed Submission Core Strategy	Presents the appraisal of the individual elements of the Core Strategy against the SA Framework including cumulative effects.
6: Monitoring Framework	Provides an outline of the proposed monitoring framework.
6: Next Steps	Identifies the next steps in the SA process, following consultation on this SA Report.
Appendix A	Analysis of relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives and their relationship/conflicts with the Core Strategy and the SA.
Appendix B	Baseline data, a summary of which is presented in Chapter 2.
Appendix C	SA Objective Compatibility.
Appendix D	Strategic Options Assessment
Appendix E	Compatibility of SA Objectives and the Core Strategy Objectives.
Appendix F	Appraisal of the Core Strategy Policies including Spatial Strategy

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 3
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

2 The Sustainability Appraisal

2.1 Legal Requirements

It is a legal requirement that the Core Strategy is subject to SA, under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. This Act stipulates that the SA must comply with the requirements of the SEA Directive which was transposed directly into UK law through the SEA Regulations[2].

The aim of the SEA is to *'provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development'* (Article 1 of the SEA Directive).

A combined SA and SEA has been undertaken (hereinafter referred to as SA), as the Core Strategy has the potential to have a range of significant sustainability effects (both positive and negative). The SA has been undertaken in accordance with guidance from the Planning Advisory Service (http://www.pas.gov.uk/pas/core/page.do?pageId=152450). In addition, published Government guidance on SEA[3] (hereafter referred to as the Practical Guide) has also been followed.

2.2 Stages in the SA Process

Although there are formalised approaches for both SA and SEA, only the latter has a legal obligation to perform certain activities as stipulated in the SEA Directive. These legal obligations have been adhered to throughout the SA process by following a series of prescribed stages, through which the elements of the Core Strategy have been appraised using Sustainability Objectives (Table 2-1 provides further detail). Figure 2-1 overleaf presents the stages in the SA processes alongside the parallel stages of the Local Plan preparation process.

---

[2] S.I. 2004 No. 1633: The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations, 2004

[3] ODPM *et al.* (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 4
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Figure 2-1   Key Stages in the Development of the Local Plan and the SA

Local Plan Preparation	SA Preparation	
Evidence Gathering.	**Stage A:** Setting the context, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope.	Preparation of and consultation on the Scoping Report
Preparation of Draft Core Strategy (including development of alternative options) in consultation.	**Stage B:** Developing and refining options and assessing effects. Includes assessment of the alternative options and the Draft Core Strategy.	Preparation of and consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options Report
	Stage C: Preparation of the SA Report.	Preparation of and consultation on this SA Report (note that previous iterations of the Core Strategy have been assessed and a previous SA Report produced).
Public consultation on the Draft Core Strategy (i.e. the Preferred Option and the Proposed Submission versions).	**Stage D:** Consultation on the Draft Core Strategy and the SA Report, and assessment of the significant changes.	
Independent examination.		
Preparation of the Final Core Strategy and adoption by Blackpool Council.	An adoption statement will be prepared explaining how the SA has influenced the development of the Final Core Strategy.	
Implementation, monitoring and review	**Stage E**: Monitoring the significant effects of implementing the Core Strategy.	

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 5
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx
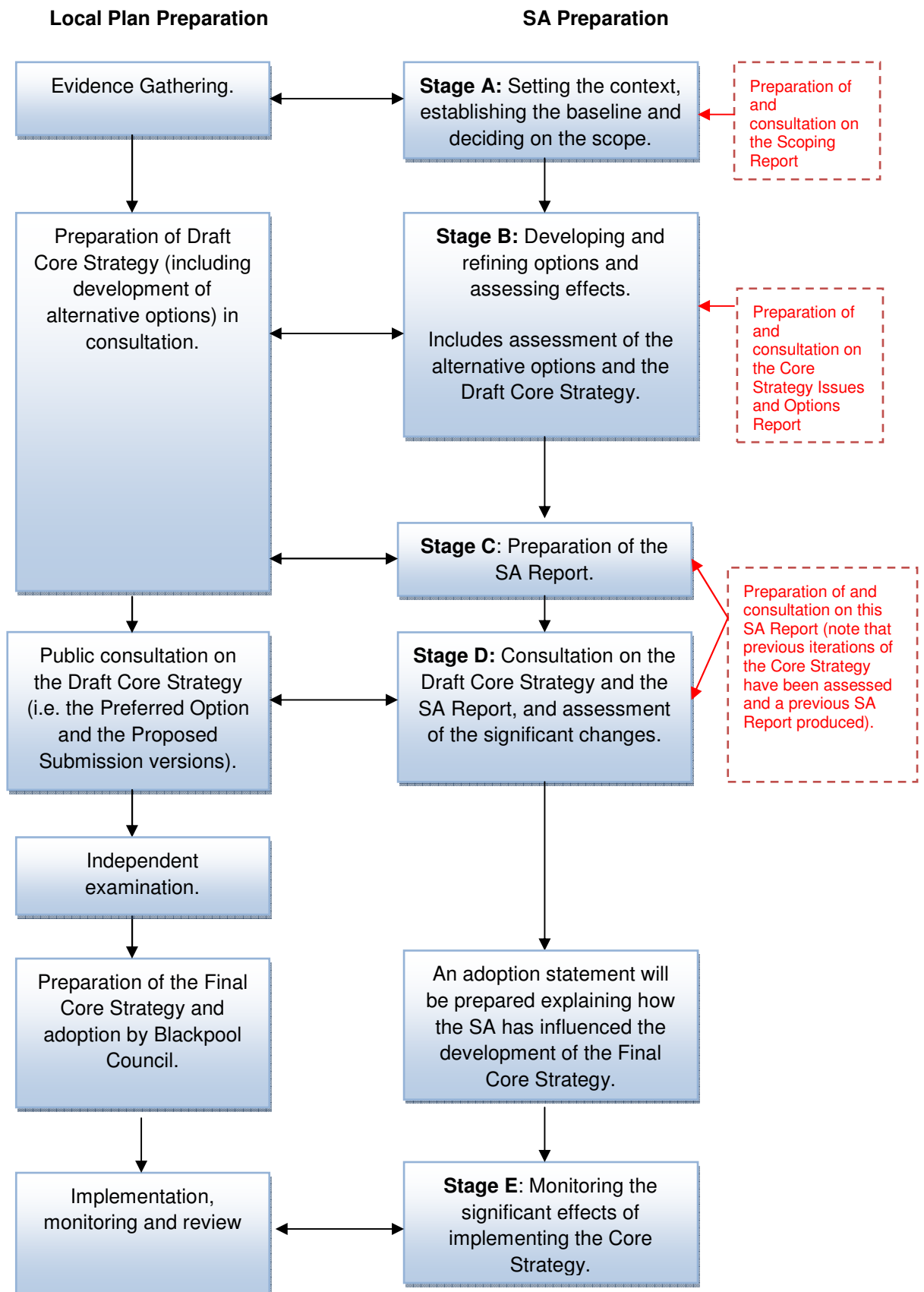
Table 2-1 presents a summary of the key stages of the SA process, together with the SEA Directive requirements for each stage. Reference is given to where the requirements have been addressed within this SA Report.

Table 2-1   Key SEA Directive Requirements

SA Stage	Key Elements of SA Stage	Key SEA Directive Requirements	Section of SA Report that Addresses Key requirements
A	Setting the context and objectives.	The environment report should provide information on: *"the relationship (of the plan or programme) with other relevant plans and programmes"* (Annex 1(a)) *"the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation"* (Annex 1(e))	A review of the Plans, Policies and Environmental Protection Objectives is provided in Appendix A.
	Establishing the baseline.	The environment report should provide information on: *"relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without its implementation of the plan or programme' and, 'the environmental characteristics of the areas likely to be significantly affected"* (Annex 1(b), (c)) *"any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC"* (Annex 1 (c))	A summary of the characterisation of the environmental and sustainability baseline is provided in Section 2.3.4. The baseline review is presented in Appendix B.
	Deciding on the scope of the appraisal.	N/A	The scope of the appraisal is presented in Section 2.3.1.
B	Developing and refining options and assessing effects.	The environment report should consider *"reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme"* and give *"an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with"* (Article 5.1 and Annex I(h))	A very brief summary of the alternative options assessment is provided in Section 2.4.2. Further details are presented in Section 3 and Appendix D of this SA Report.
	Includes assessment of the preferred option for the Core Strategy and iterations of it.	In the environmental report, *"the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme ... and reasonable alternatives ... are [to be] identified, described and evaluated"* (Article 5.1) Annex I (g) states that it should also include *"measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme..."*	A brief summary of the approach to the assessment is provided in Section 2.4.3. Section 4 provides a summary of the assessment of the Core Strategy Preferred Option assessed in 2010 and the appraisal of the Revised Preferred Option Core Strategy in 2012 is

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 6
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Stage	Key Elements of SA Stage	Key SEA Directive Requirements	Section of SA Report that Addresses Key requirements
			presented in Section 5. The assessment matrices are presented in Appendix F.
C	Preparation of the SA Report.	Article 5.1 contains the requirement for an environmental report to be produced where an assessment is required. The environmental report "*shall include the information that may reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme, its stage in the decision-making process and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process in order to avoid duplication..*" (Article 5.2). Details of the information to be given in the Environmental Report are provided in Annex 1.	The SA Report fulfils the requirements of this stage.
D	Consultation on the Draft Core Strategy and the SA Report, and assessment of the significant changes.	Article 6 contains the requirements for the draft plan or programme and the environmental report to be made available to statutory authorities and the public. They should be given an '*early and effective opportunity within time frames to express their opinions*' (Article 6.2).	Arrangements for consultation are described in Section 2.6.
E	Monitoring the significant effects of implementing the Core Strategy.	"*Member States shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of plans and programmes... in order, inter alia, to identify at an early stage unforeseen adverse effects, and to be able to undertake appropriate remedial action*" (Article 10.1) *The Environmental Report should provide information on "a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring*" (Annex I (i))	The monitoring framework can be found in Chapter 6 of this SA Report.

The following sections detail the activities that have been, and are proposed to be, undertaken at each stage of the SA process. This provides context and background to the SA to-date including its agreed scope, and also presents the methodology for the appraisal of the Core Strategy. Technical limitations to the appraisal are also provided and an introduction to the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA), which is being undertaken in parallel to the SA, is provided.

2.3 Stage A: Setting the Context, Establishing the Baseline and Deciding on the Scope

2.3.1 Scope of the Appraisal

The SA process commenced in October 2007, with the preparation of an SA Scoping Report for the Blackpool Council Local Development Framework (Hyder Report Reference 001-NH50946-04). The Scoping Report contained:

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 7
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

- Characterisation of the environmental, social and economic baseline within the Blackpool borough;
- A review of relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives that could influence the SA and the development of the Core Strategy;
- Identification of key sustainability issues and opportunities, together with recommendations for mitigation where required; and
- The development of the SA Framework against which the elements of the Core Strategy have been assessed (refer to Section 2.4.1 for further details).

Geographical Scope of the Appraisal

The Scoping Report set out the scope and approach to the assessment of the Core Strategy. Geographically the scope of this SA comprises the whole of the Blackpool borough. Transboundary effects within the Fylde and Wyre Boroughs were also considered, where relevant.

Temporal Scope of the Appraisal

The Core Strategy will set out the framework for the delivery of strategic development needs within the Blackpool borough between 2012 and 2027.

Topics Covered in the Appraisal

The SA comprises the consideration of the environmental, social and economic effects of the Blackpool Core Strategy. The baseline characterisation therefore reflected the topics set out in the SEA Directive, but also considered relevant additional social and economic topics as recommended in the Planning Advisory Service SA guidance. Table 2-2 identifies the topics covered, together with their relationship with the topics listed in Annex I of the SEA Directive.

Table 2-2   Topics covered in the SA and relevant SEA Directive topics

Topics covered in the SA	Relevant topics listed in Annex I of the SEA Directive
Population	Population and Human Health Material Assets
Education and Qualifications	Material Assets
Human Health	Population and Human Health Material Assets
Water	Water and Soil
Soil and Land Quality	Water and Soil Material Assets
Air Quality	Air
Climatic Factors and Energy	Climatic Factors
Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna
Cultural Heritage	Cultural heritage and landscape
Landscape	Cultural heritage and landscape
Minerals and Waste	Material Assets
Transportation	Material Assets

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 8
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Topics covered in the SA	Relevant topics listed in Annex I of the SEA Directive
Economy	Material Assets
Deprivation	Population and Human Health
	Material Assets
Housing	Material Assets

Annex I of the SEA Directive also requires an assessment of secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, the results of which are provided in Section 5.8.

2.3.2   The Scoping Consultation

The Scoping Report was issued for public consultation in November 2007, for the statutory five week consultation period. The aim of this was to obtain comment and feedback upon the scope and level of detail of the SA.

It was issued to the three statutory consultees (the Environment Agency (EA), English Heritage and Natural England) and other interested parties. Responses from all statutory bodies were received and duly incorporated into the SA process as appropriate.

2.3.3   Review of Plans, Policies and Environmental Protection Objectives

A review of plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives relevant to development in Blackpool borough was carried out in order to identify the relationship between them and the Core Strategy. The review included documents prepared at the international, national, regional and local level. These documents cover a broad range of issues, not all of which apply directly to the Core Strategy. The key principles of relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives were taken forward to positively influence the direction of the Core Strategy. The full review is presented in Appendix A.

2.3.4   Establishing the Baseline

Characterising the environmental and sustainability baseline, issues and context helps to define the SA Framework. It involves the following elements:

- Characterising the current state of the environment within the Blackpool borough (including social and economic aspects as well as the natural environment); and

- Using this information to identify existing problems and opportunities which could be considered in the Core Strategy where relevant.

The baseline was characterised through the following methods:

- Review of relevant local, sub- regional (where still relevant), national and international plans, policies and environmental protection objectives;

- Data gathering using a series of baseline indicators developed from the SEA Directive topics, the Planning Advisory Service guidance, and the data available for the borough; and

- Consideration of the scope and contents of the Blackpool Core Strategy.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 9
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

A detailed description of the baseline characteristics of the borough is provided in Appendix B, together with any identified data gaps and inadequacies. Obtaining these datasets would help to further increase the knowledge of the areas and therefore the potential impacts of the Core Strategy. Such data gaps could potentially be overcome through the use of the monitoring framework.

The baseline data has been used to identify the key sustainability issues and opportunities within Blackpool, a summary of which is presented in Table 2-3. Although these have been grouped by broad sustainability theme, many are indirectly or directly linked and are therefore closely related.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 10
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Table 2-3   Summary of Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
Environment	Approximately 80% of Blackpool's urban area is developed and with the exception of the beach and Promenade, there is limited open space. There are two areas of Green Belt in Blackpool – lands between Blackpool and Carleton on the north east edge of the town and lands between Blackpool and St Annes on the southern edge. There is a need to optimise the use of brownfield sites in preference to greenfield to ensure that areas of open space are protected for future generations. Given Blackpool's constrained boundaries there is a need to consider accommodation of future development needs in the context of the Fylde coast as a whole. Air quality in Blackpool is generally good. An Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) is designated in and adjoining the town centre as a result of traffic emissions. Blackpool's ambitions for town centre and resort regeneration are likely to increase traffic levels. The management of air quality needs to be fully considered in future development and traffic management proposals. Coastal flooding should be given consideration in the development of the Core Strategy, as should the causes of and possible means to reduce localised flooding from surface watercourses. Blackpool's status as a mass visitor destination poses a potential threat to environmentally sensitive sites unless managed appropriately. Marton Mere's Special Site of Scientific Interest (SSSI) status requires protection and the maintenance of its 100% favourable condition. It is also designated a Local Nature Reserve. Due to the urban nature of much of the borough, all sites of potential for nature conservation value are rare and should be afforded high levels of protection and enhancement. Blackpool has 38 Listed Buildings, of which one is Grade I, 4 are Grade II* and the remainder Grade II. These structures and their settings require protection from inappropriate development. In addition to preserving statutory sites, it is important to ensure that the wider historic townscape is protected and that cultural heritage issues are taken into	Brownfield sites should be remediated where possible. The biodiverse nature of brownfield sites must be acknowledged where relevant. Bathing water quality should be maintained and where possible improved to attain the Guideline Standards under the Bathing Water Directive in all locations. This would support the further development of the tourist industry in Blackpool. Blackpool is the focus of water infrastructure improvements as part of United Utilities capital investment programme in the North-West. Opportunities should be taken to co-ordinate modernisation works in order to reduce disruption, and to promote high standards of water infrastructure in new developments. The wide-ranging regeneration proposals within the Core Strategy provide an opportunity to promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to reduce surface run-off rates. The protection of the natural environment and urban greenspace has many positive implications for regenerating the borough for local residents and visitors. A quarter of Blackpool's open space is provided at Stanley Park and has Grade II status as a historically important garden on the National Register of Historic Parks and Gardens. There are a further eight principal parks provided sport and visual amenity benefits for local residents. The Core Strategy should make a positive contribution to achieving BAP targets. Many areas are considered to be run-down in appearance and their enhancement should form a key component of wider regeneration proposals. Regeneration could also improve the setting of a number of the Listed Buildings that are located within the town centre. The Core Strategy provides an opportunity to ensure that sustainable design principles are incorporated within all new developments and that high levels of environmental performance are achieved. These include energy and water efficiency measures.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 11

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
	consideration in all new developments.	Sustainable sourcing and waste management principles should be promoted for all new developments that occur in the borough.
	The historic core and Conservation Areas need to be conserved and enhanced for marketing the area's image as a place to live and visit and for contributing to the quality of life of its residents. Enhancing urban greenspace is also important for this purpose.	
	Household waste production is high and recycling rates are lower than national and county averages, although they are improving. The majority of municipal waste is landfilled, which is not sustainable.	
Social	Blackpool's population is projected to have grown by 7,600 (5%) by 2027 and the number of households by 4,100 (6%). Trend projections do not take account of Blackpool's constrained boundaries and housing land capacity limitations, and accommodating additional numbers will be a challenge in a small and already densely populated borough.	Raising educational attainment and skill levels should be a priority as it remains a driver for personal and professional development as well as overall community improvement.
	Blackpool has a higher proportion of older residents than regional or national averages. This skewed population structure has implications for health care, employment and the provision of services.	The Core Strategy provides an opportunity to address many of the underlying causes of crime. A partnership approach with other agencies, including the police, is likely to be the most successful approach to tackling crime.
	Educational attainment is below national and regional averages. Education and skills deprivation is high, with 22 of the boroughs 94 Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) in the bottom 10% nationally, although skill levels are improving among Blackpool residents.	Ensuring that principles of designing out crime are included within all new developments will help to reduce crime levels, especially in the town centre.
	Health and life expectancy in Blackpool is poor compared to national and regional averages and shows little sign of improvement. Forty one of the boroughs 94 LSOAs are in the bottom 10% most deprived nationally, with some even in the bottom 1%.	A key priority for the borough is the diversification of its housing stock. There is a need for an expansion in the numbers of high quality, low-density homes orientated towards families and those in professional and managerial occupations. By setting the spatial planning framework, the Core Strategy will be vital for identifying the possible locations of new developments and for ensuring that they can be delivered in the most sustainable manner.
	The proportion of the population who can be considered to lead a healthy lifestyle is low, and is a contributory cause of other adverse health indicators. Alcohol, drug misuse and smoking-related illness are a particular concern.	
	The high percentage of the population with a long-term limiting illness has potential impacts on the labour force and consequently the borough's economy.	
	Levels of teenage pregnancy are high and are linked to large numbers of	

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 12

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
	economically disadvantaged and vulnerable people and low aspirations. Whilst this is a concern, teenage pregnancy rates have fallen since 2003. Levels of violent crime are high, are focused in the town centre and are often related to alcohol. Alcohol related crime is often related to criminal damage. Substance misuse is also an issue with drug possession and dealing rates being above the county and regional average. Access to services in Blackpool is generally good due to its small size and urban character, although there are issues relating to quality living environments as there are 11 wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% nationally for Living Environment Deprivation. Blackpool's large stock of poor quality, cheap, private rented accommodation particularly within its inner areas attracts deprived and vulnerable individuals perpetuating and exacerbating housing and social problems. The lack of supply of affordable housing is a major issue and a high proportion of the houses do not have central heating. Overcrowding is an issue and a large proportion of houses are in multiple occupation.	
Economic	There is low diversity in the local economy, which is dominated by the tourism and service sectors. High, seasonal unemployment is a consequent issue. There is a large volume of tourist accommodation although this is generally low quality. Blackpool experienced three decades of decline in the visitor economy and this has been a key factor in the significant social and economic problems that have developed. However, there is evidence to suggest that Blackpool is being to revitalise the visitor economy with significant investment that has improved the quality of the resort offer and an upturn in visitor numbers. Earnings in Blackpool are low and the percentage of claimants of Job-Seekers Allowance is higher than national averages. Productivity (GVA) is low compared to county, regional and national averages partly as a result of the over-representation of service jobs such as distribution,	It is vital that the tourism sector is developed sustainably and focuses on quality of product and visitor offer. All aspects of the visitor experience need to be made more responsive to visitors' needs, both at present and into the future, as far as can be foreseen. Regeneration initiatives may stimulate new investment in Blackpool, both in the tourism sector, but also in a range of other industries and services that would help to diversify the economic base. A large amount of the office development is situated outside of Blackpool town centre near to Blackpool airport –the redevelopment of the Central Business District should help to attract high quality office employment back to the town centre. Employment opportunities should focus upon local labour. The airport directly adjoining the borough boundary (in Fylde) provides major

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 13

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
	hotels and restaurants. Blackpool town centre is the main retail and cultural centre for the Fylde Coast, although it is underperforming as a sub-region centre and needs investment to revitalise the retail and wider town centre offer.	economic opportunities for attracting new investment into the area and for bringing in business and tourist expenditure, especially if combined with regeneration proposals. There is an opportunity to strengthen Blackpool's role as a sub-regional hub for the Fylde, particularly with regard to business, culture and education services, and firmly establish the town centre as the sub-regional centre for retail.
Transport	Blackpool's coastal location means that main roads tend to be orientated north-south. Links could be greatly improved from the north, north-east and south of the borough and particularly within the town itself. Localised congestion and associated adverse air quality is an issue. Rail links in the borough comprise Blackpool North in the town centre and Blackpool South in the south of the resort core. There are two smaller stations at Layton (Blackpool North Line) and Pleasure Beach (south line).	Sustainable modes of transport should be promoted. Opportunities to enhance pedestrian and cyclist provision (and safety), and also connectivity within the borough and between Blackpool and adjacent communities, should be promoted. There are opportunities to enhance the tramway as a key public transport asset to the Fylde Coast, capitalising on recent investment to upgrade this facility. Tram improvement proposals are a major opportunity and the tram itself is a key tourist attraction. Blackpool International Airport is a major opportunity for related economic growth within Blackpool and the marketing of Blackpool and its surrounding sub-region. This does pose potential environmental issues, particularly in terms of its expansion. The bus network system is extensive and well used, although there are opportunities to enhance this further and secure improvements related to new development opportunities. Blackpool was awarded 'Cycling Town' status in 2008 and this presents a real opportunity to improve the cycle network and to change attitudes of residents towards cycling which could have long-term indirect benefits for health and well-being. Around 40% of Blackpool residents do not have access to a car and this underpins the need for the transport network to provide excellent connections to employment opportunities and community facilities.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 14

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

2.4 Stage B: Developing and Refining Options and Assessing Effects

2.4.1 The SA Framework

The SA Framework was developed at the scoping stage. It underpins the assessment methodology and comprises a series of 22 aspirational objectives (SA Objectives) and associated sub-objectives, against which the Core Strategy has been assessed. They address the full cross-section of environmental, economic and social sustainability issues within the Blackpool borough.

The SA Objectives and sub-objectives are presented in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4   SA Objectives and Sub-Objectives for the Blackpool Core Strategy

SA Objective		Sub-Objectives
1	To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	*To reduce levels of crime*
		To reduce the fear of crime
		To reduce alcohol and drug misuse
		To reduce levels of anti-social behaviour
		To encourage safety by design
2	To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	*To improve access to lifelong learning opportunities and other adult education*
		To increase levels of participation and attainment in education for all members of society
		To increase the percentage of young people who progress into further and higher education and work-based training
3	To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	*To improve access to health and social care services*
		To reduce health inequalities amongst different groups in the community
		To promote healthy lifestyles
		To increase/improve access to greenspace
4	To ensure housing provision meets local needs	*To reduce the number of unfit homes*
		To reduce multi-occupancy and improve the quality of rented accommodation
		To increase the availability of decent quality affordable housing for all
		To reduce levels of homelessness
5	To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	*To improve relations between all social groups*
		To develop opportunities for community involvement
6	To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	*To improve access to cultural and recreational facilities*
		To maintain and improve access to essential services and facilities

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 15
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

	SA Objective	Sub-Objectives
7	To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	*To increase levels of employment and to increase the range of local employment opportunities*
		To encourage economic growth
		To encourage new business formation
		To strengthen Blackpool as a Sub-Regional Centre
8	To promote sustainable tourism	*To encourage sustainable tourism*
		To support the preservation and / or development of high quality built and natural environments within the borough
		To modernise the tourism industry
9	To promote economic inclusion	*To reduce levels of unemployment in areas most at need*
		Improve household earnings
10	To deliver urban renaissance	*Improve vitality and vibrancy of town centres*
		To improve access to public transport in urban areas
11	To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	*To support the preservation and or development of high quality built and natural environments within the borough*
		To promote the area as a destination for short and long term visitors and new residents
		To enhance the borough's image as an attractive place to do business
12	To protect and enhance biodiversity	*To protect and enhance designated sites of nature conservation importance*
		To protect and enhance wildlife especially rare and endangered species
		To protect and enhance habitats and wildlife corridors
		To provide opportunities for people to access wildlife and open green spaces
13	To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	*To protect and enhance landscape character and quality*
		To protect and enhance townscape character and quality
		To promote sensitive design in development
14	To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	*To protect and enhance historic buildings and sites*
		To protect and enhance historic landscape/townscape value
15	To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	*To protect and enhance surface water quality*
		To protect and enhance groundwater quality
		To protect and enhance coastal waters
16	To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	*To reduce the amount of derelict, contaminated, and vacant land*
		To encourage development of brownfield land where appropriate

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 16
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective		Sub-Objectives
		Maintain and enhance soil quality
17	To limit and adapt to climate change	*To reduce or manage flooding*
		To reduce greenhouse gas emissions
		To encourage the inclusion of SuDS in new development
18	To protect and improve air quality	*To protect and improve local air quality*
19	To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	*To increase energy efficiency*
		To increase the use of renewable energy
		To reduce the use of energy
20	To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	*To reduce the demand for raw materials*
		To promote the use of recycled and secondary materials in construction
21	To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	*To increase the proportion of waste recycling and re-use*
		To reduce the production of waste
		To reduce the proportion of waste landfilled
22	To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	*To reduce the use of private car*
		To encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport
		Encourage the uptake of Information and Communications Technology (ICT)

A matrix-based approach was used to appraise the Core Strategy against the SA Objectives to document the following:

- Impact - whether the effect is positive, negative or neutral when assessed against the objectives;
- Timescale – the timescale over which the impact is likely to be realised;
- Permanency – whether the impact is likely to be permanent or temporary;
- Certainty – the level of certainty of the impact prediction i.e. whether it is low, medium or high; and
- Spatial Scale – whether the effect is likely to be realised in specific locations or across the borough.

The notation presented in Table 2-5 was used in the matrices.

Table 2-5   Notations Presented in the SA Assessment

Impact	Description	Symbol
Major Positive Impact	The option contributes to the achievement of the SA Objective and is likely to deliver enhancements.	++
Positive Impact	The option contributes partially to the achievement of the SA Objective but not completely.	+

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 17
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Impact	Description	Symbol
No Impact/ Neutral	There is no clear relationship between the option and/or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	**0**
Negative Impact	The option partially detracts from the achievement of some elements of the SA Objective.	**-**
Major Negative Impact	The option majorly detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	**- -**
Uncertain impact – more information required	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level.	**?**
Positive and Negative Impacts	The option has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective.	**+/-**

2.4.2 Treatment of Alternatives

Following consultation on the Scoping Report, the alternative Strategic Options for the Core Strategy were developed by Blackpool Council, as set out in the 'Blackpool Core Strategy Issues and Options' report (June 2008). The aim of this document was to determine the most appropriate path for the development of Blackpool, by exploring the complex relationship between growth and regeneration.

The six alternative Strategic Options (including the 'Business as Usual' scenario), together with the other key elements of the Core Strategy, were appraised against the SA Framework. The aim of this was to inform the selection of the Preferred Option for the Core Strategy. The results of this exercise, together with recommendations for improvement, were presented in an Assessment of Strategic Options Report (Hyder Report Reference: 002-NHR-NH51129-05). This report was subsequently issued for consultation alongside the Core Strategy Issues and Options report, the aim of which was to involve key stakeholders in the determination of the Preferred Option.

Details of the assessment of the alternative Strategic Options are documented in Section 3.

2.4.3 Appraising the Impacts of the Core Strategy

Preferred Option, Revised Preferred Option and Proposed Submission Core Strategies

As outlined in Section 1.1 of this report, earlier iterations of the Core Strategy (the Core Strategy Preferred Option and the Revised Preferred Option) had already been subject to SA. A summary of this assessment is provided in Section 4.

The following section explains the appraisal methodology that has been adopted for the SA's undertaken to date. It should also be noted that Blackpool Council has incorporated a number of the SA recommendations into the Proposed Submission Core Strategy and further amendments will be considered prior to finalising the Core Strategy.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 18
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Appraisal Methodology

The Core Strategy has been assessed against the SA Objectives in order to determine it's overall sustainability performance. The following elements of the Core Strategy have been assessed against the SA Objectives:

- The Spatial Vision and Objectives; and
- The Core Strategy which is set out under the following headings:
    - Spatial Strategy;
    - Core Policies;
    - Strengthening Community Wellbeing;
    - Regenerating Blackpool Town Centre and Resort Core; and
    - Enabling South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement.

Assessment of the Spatial Vision

Good practice guidance recommends that the key aims and principles of the plan should be assessed against the SA Objectives, in order to test their compatibility and to determine whether they accord with broad sustainability principles.

The Spatial Vision has therefore been reviewed against the SA Objectives, and a summary of the key strengths, weaknesses and recommendations have been identified (as presented in Section 5.2). Recommendations are made to offset or alleviate any adverse impacts that have been predicted, or to enhance any opportunities that have been identified.

Assessment of the Goals and Strategic Objectives

It is also recommended that the goals/objectives of a plan should be assessed against the SA Objectives. The compatibility of the SA Objectives and the four Goals and supporting Strategic Objectives of the Core Strategy has been undertaken using a compatibility matrix. Recommendations to offset or alleviate any potential conflicts are provided in Section 5.2, and the complete compatibility assessment is presented in Appendix E.

Assessment of the Policies

The Core Strategy has been assessed against the SA Framework. The assessment has been undertaken using a series of assessment matrices. When undertaking the assessment, the symbols assigned in the matrix were justified in the commentary box along with any uncertainties.

The assessment has been split up as follows:

- **The Spatial Strategy:** One matrix has been used to assess the Spatial Strategy.
- **Core Policies:** One matrix has been used to assess the ten Core Policies.
- **Strengthening Community Wellbeing:** One matrix has been used to assess the five policies.
- **Regenerating Blackpool Town Centre and Resort Core:** Two matrices have been used for the assessment – one to assess the four town centre policies and one to assess the three resort core policies.
- **Enabling South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement:** One matrix has been used to assess the four policies.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 19
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

This assessment has enabled the identification of the key sustainability strengths and weaknesses, and the potential areas for improvement for each separate element of the Core Strategy.

A summary of the assessment of the Core Strategy is provided in Section 5. The complete results of the assessment are presented in Appendix F.

Mitigation

Where appropriate, mitigation measures are recommended to avoid, reduce or offset the potential adverse impacts as a result of the Core Strategy. In addition, potential opportunities to benefit and enhance the social, economic and environmental receptors improve are identified.

As the Core Strategy has been developed in parallel to SA process, mitigation measures have been incorporated on a continual basis.

Cumulative Effects

The SEA Directive requires consideration of potential secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects as a result of the plan. The Practical Guide[4] sets out the following definitions for these terms:

- Secondary or indirect effects comprise effects which do not occur as a direct result of the proposed activities, but as a result of complex causal pathway (which may not be predictable).

- Cumulative effects arise from a combination of two or more effects, for instance, where several developments each have insignificant effects but together have a significant effect; or where several individual effects of the plan or programme have a combined effect.

- Synergistic effects – synergy occurs where the joint effect of two or more processes is greater than the sum of individual effects.

The potential for cumulative, synergistic or secondary or indirect effects as a result of the Core Strategy has been inherently considered within the appraisal, the findings of which are presented in Section 5.8.

Transboundary Effects

An assessment of transboundary effects is also required. Potential transboundary impacts have been considered throughout the appraisal of the Core Strategy.

Technical Limitations and Uncertainties

During the assessment of the Core Strategy occasionally uncertainty has been identified when predicting the potential effects. Where this has occurred, the uncertainty is identified within the appraisal matrices and accompanied by recommendations to mitigate such impacts.

In addition, a number of data gaps are identified within the baseline context where data is unavailable or out of date. Obtaining these datasets would help to further increase the knowledge of the areas, and could potentially be filled through the use of the monitoring framework.

Finally, the Core Strategy essentially acts as a guidance document for the future spatial development of Blackpool. There is therefore reliance upon future decision-makers to ensure sustainable development is ensured.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 20
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

2.5 Stage C: Preparation of the SA Report

This SA Report presents the findings of the SA of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy and also documents the results of the assessment of alternatives and previous iterations of the Core Strategy. It should be noted that the purpose of this SA Report is not to document in entirety the contents of previous SA Reports that have been produced for the Core Strategy, rather to provide a summary of the results and to focus on the assessment of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy.

The SA Report also includes a separate Non-Technical Summary.

2.6 Stage D: Consultation on the Proposed Submission Core Strategy and the SA Report

The SA process for the Core Strategy is currently at Stage D.

This SA Report will be made available for consultation alongside the Proposed Submission Core Strategy.

The Proposed Submission Core Strategy and the SA Report may be viewed at the address below:

Customer First Centre
Blackpool Council
Municipal Buildings
Corporation Street
Blackpool
FY1 1NF
Alternatively they can be viewed at Blackpool Council's Planning website:
www.blackpool.gov.uk/corestrategyThe Non-Technical Summary of the SA Report and the Core Strategy are also available for public inspection free of charge during normal opening times at all libraries within the borough.

2.7 Stage E – Monitoring the Significant Effects of Implementing the Core Strategy

The SEA Directive requires that the plan is monitored to test the actual significant effects of implementing the plan against those predicted through the assessment. This process helps to ensure that any undesirable environmental effects are identified and remedial action is implemented accordingly.

Monitoring will be undertaken following adoption of the Core Strategy. The monitoring framework is presented in Section 6.

2.8 Habitats Regulations Assessment

European Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of natural habitats and of wild flora and fauna (the 'Habitats Directive') requires that any plan or programme likely to have a significant impact upon a Natura 2000 site (Special Area of Conservation (SAC), candidate Special Areas of Conservation (cSAC), Special Protection Area (SPA), potential Special Protection Area (pSPA) and Ramsar site), which is not directly concerned with the management

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 21
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

of the site for nature conservation, must be subject to an Appropriate Assessment.   The overarching process is referred to as HRA.

The southern boundary of the Blackpool borough lies adjacent to the Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site. In addition, the northern boundary of the borough is situated approximately 2.5km from the Morecambe Bay Ramsar site and SPA, and approximately 4.5km from the Morecambe Bay SAC. As a result, the Core Strategy (either in isolation and/or in combination with other plans or projects) has the potential to generate an adverse impact upon the integrity of a European Site, in terms of its conservation objectives and qualifying interests. Blackpool Council therefore undertook a screening for HRA[4] which is available on the Council's website. The screening report included recommendations to strengthen the wording of some policies to ensure there would be no likely significant effects on European Sites. NB The report has since been updated to reflect both the Revised Preferred Option and Proposed Submission Core Strategy.

---

[4] Bowland Ecology, March 2010, Habitats Regulations Screening Assessment, Blackpool Core Strategy Draft Preferred Option

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 22
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

3 The Core Strategy Alternatives

3.1 Introduction

A requirement of the SEA Directive is to consider *"reasonable alternatives taking into account the objective and the geographical scope of the plan or programme"* and to *"give an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with"*.

3.2 Identification of Reasonable Alternatives in 2008

Six alternative Strategic Options were initially identified for the Core Strategy, each one focusing on a different approach to development within the Blackpool borough:

1 **Urban Concentration / Intensification.** Target growth as far as possible to the existing urban area, and maximise opportunities to re-utilise any vacant or underused land. Supported by development in inner areas and at Marton Moss.

2 **Inner Area Regeneration.** Target more growth to central Blackpool to assist the regeneration of the town centre and resort core and inner neighbourhoods. Supported by development at Marton Moss.

3 **Suburban Expansion.** Potential wider expansion beyond the existing urban area to develop remaining lands along its eastern boundary between Blackpool and Carleton, Blackpool and Staining and in south-east Blackpool. Supported by inner area development.

4 **Marton Moss Urban Extension.** Potential expansion beyond its existing urban area, but more singularly focussing growth on Marton Moss. Supported by an inner area development.

5 **Wider M55 Hub Growth Point.** Potential wider focus for expansion around the M55 junction hub on the edge of Blackpool (in conjunction with the potential future choices set out in the Fylde Core Strategy Issues and Options Report) to meet Blackpool and Fylde's respective housing and employment needs. Supported by inner area development.

6 **Market Driven Approach.** Wider consideration of all the options by assessing what would be likely to happen without a planning framework. (This was considered to be the 'Business as Usual Scenario', and provided a benchmark against which the performance of other options was judged).

In addition to the assessment of alternative Strategic Options, the following activities were also undertaken at this stage:

▪ Appraisal of the Spatial Vision for the Core Strategy; and

▪ Appraisal of the Goals of the Core Strategy (shared by the Sustainable Community Strategy).

3.2.1 Results of the 2008 Alternatives Assessment

Appraisal of the Spatial Vision

The Spatial Vision was appraised against the SA Framework to determine the extent to which they would contribute to sustainable development. The key strengths and weaknesses were identified, together with recommendations for improvement.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 23
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

It was considered that the Spatial Vision was generally sound, and positively contributed to the majority of SA Objectives. However, recommendations were made in order to strengthen it to ensure protection and enhancement of the natural environment (including open space and biodiversity) where possible, and adaptation to the effects of climate change particularly in relation to flooding.

Appraisal of the Goals

The Goals of the Core Strategy were also appraised using a matrix based approach to determine their compatibility with the SA Objectives. The Goals were to:

- Improve prosperity for our population;

- Develop a safe, clean and pleasant place;

- Improve skills levels and educational attainment; and

- Improve the health and well-being of the population.

The Goals positively contributed to the SA Objectives. Although no significant omissions were identified, it was recommended that the goals were either strengthened to directly address the important sustainability issues of housing, the economy and the environment, or new separate Goals be added.

Appraisal of Alternative Strategic Options

Six alternative options were assessed against the SA Objectives within a matrix in order to highlight key strengths and weaknesses, identify areas for improvement, and determine the Preferred Option (i.e. the most sustainable). Recommendations were also made to offset or alleviate any adverse impacts that were predicted, and to enhance any opportunities that were identified. The assessment of options considered Blackpool's requirements for around 4-5000 new homes, and 40 hectares of employment land, together with all other supporting land uses, services, facilities and recreational opportunities needed for balanced and healthy local communities. It focused upon the primary elements of each option, i.e. without any associated supporting development, in order to bring out the key differences between them.

Table 3-1 presents a summary of the results of the assessment of alternative Strategic Options. Appendix D presents a summary of the key sustainability strengths and weaknesses of each of the alternative spatial options. It also includes the recommendations and mitigation measures for each option.

Further details of the assessment results can be obtained from the Assessment of Strategic Options Report[5].

---

[6] Hyder Report No.002-NHR-NH51129-05, 'Assessment of Strategic Options', April 2008

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 24
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Table 3-1   Summary of Alternative Strategic Option Assessment Scores

SA Objective	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5	Option 6
To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	+	++	?	?	?	?/+
To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	?	+	?	?	?	?
To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	+/-	+	-	-	?	+/-
To ensure housing provision meets local needs	+	+	+	+	+	+
To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	?	+	-	-	+	?
To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	++	++	?	+	+	+
To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	+	+	+/-	+	++	+
To promote sustainable tourism	0	++	0	0	0	?
To promote economic inclusion	+	++	+	+	+	+
To deliver urban renaissance	+	++	0	0	0	?
To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	+	++	+/-	+/-	+	+/-
To protect and enhance biodiversity	+/-	0/+	- -	-	+	-
To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	+/-	+	-	-	-	+/-
To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	+/-	+/-	?	0	0	?
To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	?	0	-	-	-	-
To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	++	+	-	-	-	-
To limit and adapt to climate change	+/-	+/-	-	-	-	+/-
To protect and improve air quality	+/-	+/-	-	-	-	-

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Page 25

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5	Option 6
To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	?	?	+/-	+/-	+	?
To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	-	-	-	-	+/-	-
To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	+/-	+/-	-	-	+/-	?
To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	++	++	-	-	- -	+/-

The SA considered that Option 1 should be taken forward into the Preferred Option, as long as the potentially adverse impacts upon open space could be mitigated.

It was suggested that Option 2 should also be carried forward in conjunction with Option 1, providing that a balance between residential and tourist development was ensured.

It was recommended that further development outside these areas included within Options 1 and 2 (i.e. urban and inner area regeneration) would be required in order to accommodate housing needs, which could be met by taking either forward Option 5 as a supporting development, as long as all the elements of a sustainable community are considered, or Option 4 if there was a strong commitment to it being developed as a sustainable community.

Options 3 and 6 in their own right were not considered to be in the best interests of delivering a sustainable Blackpool.

The Council took these considerations into account and produced the Blackpool Core Strategy Executive Decisions Document (February 2009, July 2009 and March 2010) which examined strategic choices available to Blackpool against the various spatial objectives for the Core Strategy and highlighted the strengths and weaknesses of each of the main options.

It was concluded that Option 1, 3 and 6 should be discounted for the following reasons:

- Option 1 Urban Concentration had only limited merits, with concerns about any substantial further intensification of development within the existing urban area.

- Option 3 Peripheral Urban Expansion was less well located to meet strategic needs and raises more environmental concerns than other alternatives.

- Option 6 would fail to provide for any effective planning of Blackpool's future development, and would undermine its regeneration.

It was concluded that the foundation of the Core Strategy should be based on a mix of the remaining three options:

- Option 2 Inner Area Regeneration;

- Option 4 Marton Moss; and

- Option 5 Wider M55 Hub Growth Point.

It was recognised that fundamentally, the Core Strategy must prioritise regeneration, whilst providing the impetus for Blackpool's wider economic development and housing growth.

Option 2 (Inner Area Regeneration) targeting growth and development on the inner resort, town centre and residential core, is essential if the Core Strategy is to help bring about the radical economic, social and physical change requires – but without also providing new homes and jobs in sustainable locations on the edge of the existing urban area, it will not meet the community's needs and deliver the wider Vision of a New Blackpool.

Option 4, Marton Moss, is not favoured as a single focus for expansion as it would not effectively support the much needed wider economic growth, and could not realistically or desirably come forward as a single comprehensive development focus within the timescale of the Core Strategy to 2025.

Option 5, Wider M55 Hub Growth Point, provides a major development focus with a greater quantum and choice of development sites and potential for a mix of uses and longer term growth. A substantial focus for expansion on Marton Moss, however, would remain essential as part of a wider growth point development focus in and on the edge of Blackpool around the M55 junction.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 27
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

3.3   Identification and Assessment of Alternatives in 2010

During the development of the Core Strategy, alternative options were considered for certain policies that would form part of the Core Strategy. These alternatives related to the proposals for the Former Central Station Site and the adjoining promenade frontage and whether a continued allocation for a new national conference centre would be appropriate, whether there should be a wider retail and mixed used redevelopment of the site or an expanded leisure use. The appraisal of these alternatives has informed the preparation of former Policy CS21: Leisure Quarter (now Policy CS20) that has been appraised in Section 5.6 of this report.

Alternatives were also assessed for thepolicy approach to holiday accommodation that informed the development of Policy CS23 and CS24 in the Revised Preferred option (now Policy CS23).

3.4   Alternative Housing Figures from the 2013 Strategic Housing Market Assessment

The 2013 Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a range of alternative housing figures which have been considered in the Housing Technical Paper (June 2014). The range included high, medium and low growth scenarios. In considering the benefits and disbenefits of alternative levels of housing provision within Blackpool's range of assessed need, on balance the Council does not believe that the high and low growth alternatives would deliver sustainable development that reflects the needs and aspirations of the local community, as set out in the Core Strategy and which are being delivered by various supporting economic, housing and health strategies in Blackpool. Therefore, they are not considered to be realistic alternatives as required by the SEA Regulations (further detail on this analysis is provided in the Housing Requirement Technical Paper). Only the medium range figure was considered realistic and deliverable.

As such, no alternative housing growth scenarios were assessed as part of this SA at this stage.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 28
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

4 Appraisal of Previous Core Strategy Iterations

4.1 Introduction

Prior to presenting the results of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy in Section 5, a short summary is provided of the results of earlier iterations of the Core Strategy. It should be noted that earlier iterations of the Core Strategy used an alternative numbering and naming convention to the current version.

4.2 Assessment of the 2010 Preferred Option Core Strategy

The Preferred Option Core Strategy comprised a Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives, Spatial Strategy and supporting policies all of which were subject to SA in 2010. The assessment was consulted upon in April 2010. Table 4-1 provides a summary of the main recommendations made by the SA.

Table 4-1   Summary of the SA Results for the 2010 Core Strategy

Element of Core Strategy	Summary of SA Results and Recommendations
Spatial Vision	The Vision performed well against sustainability objectives related to the human environment. The SA identified that it could be it could be strengthened by referring explicitly to the need to protect open space and biodiversity features. A reference to the need for Blackpool to limit and adapt to climate change would also improve the sustainability of the Vision, given the long-term challenges this is likely to pose.
Spatial Objectives	The primary focus of the spatial objectives was on regeneration and economic growth. The objectives performed well against the social and economic sustainability objectives, particularly those related to urban renaissance, access to services and the productive use of brownfield sites. However, it was recommended that they also included references to green infrastructure as well as conventional built infrastructure (roads, buildings, etc) and gave greater priority to protecting and enhancing the natural environment.
Spatial Strategy	The preferred spatial strategy focussed upon regeneration of central Blackpool and a new urban extension on land at Marton Moss known as the M55 Hub. The assessment identified that the retention of town centre and inner resort neighbourhoods as the principal tourist, commercial and retail centre would ensure access to existing services is maximised, with a range of sustainability benefits. The need to travel would be reduced, and new development would make productive use of brownfield sites. Presently underused, vacant or unsightly areas of inner Blackpool would be redeveloped, with a beneficial impact upon the townscape.
	The development of a sustainable community at Marton Moss had the potential to result in the loss of biodiversity and so it was recommended that a stronger commitment was made to protection and enhancement of biodiversity.
	The Spatial Strategy aimed to create a more balanced housing market that would address inequalities associated with housing affordability, tenure and

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 29
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Element of Core Strategy	Summary of SA Results and Recommendations
	unfit homes. Initiatives would cover both of the priority areas, but also outer neighbourhoods. Residential and employment development within inner urban areas and at the M55 Hub would bring jobs and homes closer together. The provisions within the Spatial Strategy to stimulate the economy by developing Blackpool's role as a tourist resort and by linking with the neighbouring Fylde borough to develop the M55 hub would also help develop the range of employment opportunities available. Provisions were included to stimulate the local economy, both by building on Blackpool's role as a tourist resort and also attempting to diversify the economy.

It was identified that the extent of new development in Blackpool provided an excellent opportunity for Blackpool to showcase many of the principles of sustainable design. Several measures, including SuDS and energy efficiency, were promoted within the policies. However, it was identified that the Core Strategy could make reference to promoting waste reduction strategies as part of new development. |
| Spatial Policies: Town Centre Resort and Renaissance | This element of the Core Strategy focussed upon placing tourism at the heart of Blackpool's future. The policies in this section performed well against the SA Objectives relating to economic growth, sustainable tourism and urban renaissance. The policies also present an opportunity to transform some of the areas suffering from significant deprivation and to create new sustainable communities.

Recommendations were made to improve certain policies with reference to sustainable design and enhancing the natural environment for the benefit of regeneration. It was also recommended that connectivity to the town centre be maximised, both physically and in terms of access to new employment opportunities. Opportunities should be taken to promote more sustainable forms of transport and reduce the use of the private car. Specific issues of how the policies will address town centre crime and the over-supply of apartments could also be clarified in the policy wording. |
| Spatial Policies: M55 Hub Growth Point | The M55 hub was proposed on land previously used for horticulture on Marton Moss. The construction of the proposed 2,700 house on Marton Moss would generate adverse impacts on a number of sustainability topics including air quality, resource consumption and waste. In other areas, baseline conditions are likely to be altered but not necessarily degraded. Changes to landscape character, for example, would see the loss of some open land, but a number of unsightly horticultural sheds and glasshouses would be replaced by high-quality planned development with green linkages and sensitive landscaping.

Whilst the concept of building on open land at the urban edge initially appeared at odds with several SA Objectives, the impact of the M55 Hub proposals would ultimately depend on the rigour with which best practice sustainable design solutions are implemented. The SA process recommended that these should be maximised, and include integrating green infrastructure, incorporating energy and water efficiency measures into new buildings, promoting waste management in line with the waste hierarchy, providing viable sustainable transport options and reducing the need to travel to access services. The SA highlighted the need for careful phasing of the development to ensure adequate service provision. |
| Spatial Policies: | This part of the Core Strategy related to the entire borough and included |

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 30
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Element of Core Strategy	Summary of SA Results and Recommendations
Balanced Healthy and Greener Blackpool	policies that acted as mitigation for many of the more development-oriented policies and so performed well against a number of the environment related objectives. Recommendations that were made included the need to maximise benefits of green infrastructure in a heavily urbanised borough and making the most efficient use of land on brownfield sites within the existing urban area.

4.3 Assessment of the 2012 Revised Preferred Option Core Strategy

The Revised Preferred Option Core Strategy comprised a Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives, Spatial Strategy and supporting policies, all of which were subject to SA in 2012. The assessment was consulted upon in June / July 2012. Table 4-2 provides a summary of the main recommendations made by the SA in relation to this version of the Core Strategy.

Table 4-2 Summary of the SA Results for the 2012 Core Strategy

Element of Core Strategy	Summary of SA Results and Recommendations
Spatial Vision	The Vision performed well against sustainability objectives related to the human environment. The SA identified that the Vision could be strengthened by referring explicitly to cultural heritage/landscape features and the need to protect and enhance the natural environment.
Strategic Objectives	All 21 strategic objectives offered some compatibility with the SA Objectives related to economic, environmental and social improvement. The strategic objectives particularly focus on delivering sustainable economic growth, urban renaissance and public services that meet the needs of the population. No specific recommendations were proposed as uncertainties identified within the SA of the strategic objectives were considered to be mitigated for within other strategic objectives and policies in the Core Strategy.
Spatial Strategy	The preferred Spatial Strategy has been modified since that consulted upon in 2010 with the main change being the approach proposed at Marton Moss. At Marton Moss, future development will be guided by a neighbourhood planning process with a stronger focus in this location upon protection and enhancement of the existing resources.
	A large number of positive effects were recorded for this Spatial Strategy particularly for the SA Objectives addressing tourism, economic growth and inclusion, housing, the marketability of the borough and access to services. The Spatial Strategy, by targeting regeneration to the town centre and resort core, would support the objective of economic inclusion, improve public realm and the image of the town and reduce unemployment in the areas in most need.
	The strategy recognised that regenerating sites such as Winter Gardens, the Central Business District and the Former Central Station would help to create high quality employment opportunities that may raise skills levels in the long-term. Regeneration could result in positive benefits throughout the borough including helping to reduce long-term unemployment and diversifying the

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 31
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Element of Core Strategy	Summary of SA Results and Recommendations
	tourism offer.
	It was recommended that provisions for neighbourhood regeneration outside of the inner area regeneration boundary e.g. Queens Park and Mereside should be referenced in the spatial strategy.
Core Policies	Generally the Core Policies performed well against the SA Objectives with many positive scores recorded.
	It was identified that urban regeneration and an increase in natural surveillance could indirectly reduce crime rates in the long-term in Blackpool, through an increased sense of community spirit and pride in relation to an improved environment and quality of place.
	However this development also has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use as well as increasing the demand for water resources. This could lead to an increase in emissions which could lead to adverse effects on local air quality and climate change issues in the long-term. However in terms of water recourses the Core Policies seek to mitigate this adverse effect as they ensure new development incorporates water retention measures including rain and grey water storage systems.
	The need to equip Blackpool's people with the appropriate skills, improve aspirations and opportunities through strong links between schools, colleges and existing and prospective employers was highlighted and this would directly contribute to increased educational attainment levels and improve local skills in the long-term.
	It was recommended that policies CS2 and CS3 include specific reference to the protection of European sites in South Blackpool and state that new development may be required to undertake site specific HRA to determine whether it will lead to detrimental effects on the integrity of its protect species.
Strengthening Community and Wellbeing	Generally the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies performed well against the SA Objectives. There is a clear commitment to creating communities that are healthy and safe that feelings of community spirit and pride can be developed. This is particularly important in Blackpool where transience has been a historical issue. The focus on providing high quality educational facilities in the borough could also help to raise levels of educational attainment and aspirations which are again significant problems in the inner Blackpool neighbourhoods. Such benefits are more likely to be realised in the long-term.
	Within the Core Strategy as a whole there is a strong focus upon the central Blackpool neighbourhoods as this is where significant investment is needed to raise quality of life and to reduce overall levels of deprivation.
	Policies CS11, CS14 and CS15 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and the co-location of jobs/homes/services. Whilst the level of development proposed in Blackpool has the potential to lead to increased carbon emissions and more travel, the emphasis in the policies is on creating an environment where people can walk/cycle to access facilities and local amenities.
	It was recommended that Policy CS15 should include specific reference to the protection of European sites in South Blackpool and states that site specific HRA may be required. It was also recommended that CS15 include reference to ensuring new pitch provision does not lead to significant adverse

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 32
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Element of Core Strategy	Summary of SA Results and Recommendations
	effects on heritage resources.
Regenerating Blackpool Town Centre and Resort Core	The policies performed well against the SA Objectives addressing economic development and economic inclusion, urban renaissance and improving the image and marketability of the borough. This development should help to tackle some of the underlying deprivation issues that are concentrated in the town centre wards.
	Blackpool town centre includes a number of under-used, derelict and vacant properties and the development of these sites should help to ensure that regeneration benefits are spread across the town centre. Issues of poor connectivity and permeability of the town centre are apparent and it is evident in the policies that there is a focus upon improving movement through the town centre and the arrival experience for town centre users.
	Enhancements to the public realm including, the provision of new or refurbished buildings in the town centre, improvements to street layouts and modified traffic movement will have positive effects on Blackpool's townscape and cultural heritage assets. High standards of design will be required in order that new developments complement the existing townscape and its notable heritage features.
	To improve the sustainability performance of the policies it was recommended that opportunities to develop links to existing areas of green space such as Stanley Park in order to maximise residents use.
Enabling South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement	Since the publication of the 2010 Core Strategy, there has been a modified approach to development proposed in South Blackpool i.e. a Neighbourhood Planning Approach at Marton Moss and a reduction in the proposed level of housing growth. The SA of the Core Strategy in 2010 outlined that there would be a number of permanent adverse effects on the natural environment associated with the development of the strategic site and therefore, the pursuit of a policy of protection and enhancement (Policy CS27) would potentially offer greater benefits to the natural environment and would meet with local community preferences.
	There are a number of successful economic developments already located in South Blackpool and there is scope for development to capitalise upon the existing transport links including the M55 and the airport. Some employment and housing development will be pursued in South Blackpool as outlined in policies CS25 and CS26 and this is likely to offer benefits for the economy of Blackpool and that of the Fylde sub-region.
	There is an opportunity to actively promote sustainable design methods in the development of South Blackpool. New residential and employment development would benefit from energy efficiency methods, recycling and composting facilities, secure cycle storage and other such features.
	Recommendations to improve the sustainability performance of the policies included providing opportunities or apprenticeships and training by new employers to help improve skills levels and the provision of opportunities for apprenticeships and training by employers to help improve skills levels.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 33
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

4.4 Previous Recommendations

Following the preparation of the SA for the Revised Preferred Option Core Strategy in 2012 it was issued to Blackpool Council's spatial planning team. Blackpool Council subsequently reviewed the SA, concentrating on the mitigation potential sections and prepared a response to the SA (which was published on Blackpool Borough Council's website). The response summarised the SA recommendations and identified changes that had been made to the Core Strategy where the Council deemed appropriate. Where the Council did not consider changes were necessary they outlined a justification of why not.

Generally the recommendations suggested were noted by the Council and improvements were made to the most relevant policy. i.e. the recommendation to ensure the principles of designing out crime within the 'Regenerating Blackpool Town Centre and Resort Core' policies was included within the supporting text to Policy CS7: Quality of Design. The remaining recommendations were either deemed not necessary to include within the suggested policy as reference was made elsewhere in the Core Strategy (the policies within the Core Strategy should not be read in isolation, instead the Core Strategy should be read as a whole) or a 'saved Local Plan' policy currently addressed the recommendation which would eventually be replaced by an updated Development Management Policy (the policies within the 'saved Local Plan and the future development management policies will form part of the statutory Development Plan for Blackpool and therefore should be read in conjunction with the Core Strategy).

Where Hyder felt the recommendations were sufficiently taken on board these are not repeated in Section 5 or Appendix F. However, where Hyder felt recommendations had not been addressed in the response to the SA sufficiently, these are repeated under the mitigation sub-headings in Section 5.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 34
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

5 Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

5.1 Introduction

This section outlines the results of the appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy including details of mitigation measures that could be implemented to improve the performance of the Core Strategy.

5.2 Appraisal of the Spatial Vision and Strategic Objectives

5.2.1 Spatial Vision

The wider Spatial Vision to be delivered by the Core Strategy is presented below and within Section 3 of the Core Strategy.

A Vision for Blackpool

"In 2027 Blackpool has built upon its status as Britain's favourite seaside resort to become renowned for the quality and innovation of its culture, entertainment and business tourism offer. Blackpool is the principal centre of business, culture and education on the Fylde Coast and the town centre is the sub-regional centre for retail.

The resort offers a high quality visitor experience attracting new audiences and creating new reasons to visit Blackpool year-round. The Promenade is revitalised, with quality development providing excellent attractions and accommodation, and public realm enhancements supporting an exciting cultural programme of events and festivals. Blackpool town centre is thriving at the heart of the resort core and provides an important sub-regional retail, cultural and business centre for Fylde Coast residents. The town centre offers a high quality shopping, leisure and entertainment experience throughout the day and into the evening centred on key assets including the Tower and Winter Gardens. Attractive streets and spaces host events and activities and provide strong links to the beach.

As the main economic centre of the Fylde Coast, Blackpool has a diverse and prosperous economy with a thriving culture of enterprise and entrepreneurship. It retains a strong educational offer supporting a skilled and educated workforce encouraging aspiration and ambition. A sustainable integrated transport system supports a competitive Fylde Coast economy with safe and convenient access to jobs and services, and provides visitors with a positive resort experience.

Blackpool has created a more equal society with sustainable communities having fair access to quality jobs, housing, shopping, health, education, open space, sport and recreation. The housing stock has significantly improved with a range of new, high quality homes in attractive neighbourhoods attracting new residents who aspire to live by the sea. South Blackpool makes an important contribution to rebalancing the housing market and growing the Fylde Coast economy by providing improved choice in quality homes and jobs in sustainable locations to meet the community's needs and support regeneration.

To complement the quality of the urban environment, Blackpool's natural environment consists of an accessible network of quality green open spaces, coast and countryside, which have been protected and enhanced for people to enjoy and to sustain a rich biodiversity. Having promoted sustainable development as being integral to transforming Blackpool, climate change issues are being addressed. A strong sense of civic pride pervades the town.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 35
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Sustainability Comments

The Spatial Vision focuses on the economic and social regeneration of Blackpool. The continued promotion and development of Blackpool as the number one resort in the UK is integral to this Vision, and recognises that the town's fortunes are intimately connected with its ability to respond to changing demands in the tourism and leisure market. This overarching theme positively contributes to Sustainability Objectives which relate to enhanced community spirit and cohesion, delivery of urban renaissance, development of Blackpool as a place to live, work and do business (all year round), and promotion of sustainable tourism.

The social and economic Sustainability Objectives would be further supported by the aim of creating an improved range of new high quality homes in attractive neighbourhoods, including affordable housing. The Spatial Vision also aims to provide high quality new homes in South Blackpool together with employment development in sustainable locations in order to meet the requirements of the local community. This is important in order to curb the current trend for out-migration of younger adults. In addition, the Vision acknowledges the need to diversify Blackpool's economy through growing vibrant knowledge based sectors which again may benefit current problems with skills leakage.

The Spatial Vision aims to retain a strong educational offer supporting a skilled and educated workforce, thereby encouraging aspiration and ambition. It also directly seeks to ensure that Blackpool has an accessible network of quality green open spaces, coast and countryside, which could have consequent benefits for health, well-being and community cohesion.

By encouraging higher quality developments within Blackpool, the Spatial Vision would help to promote a visually attractive and safe urban environment, thereby meeting the Sustainability Objectives relating to urban renaissance and a reduction in crime. The environmental Sustainability Objectives are partially fulfilled through reference in the Vision to protection and enhancement of the natural environment, although cultural heritage and townscape/landscape could be made reference to explicitly.

Development of an integrated sustainable transport system across Blackpool and the Fylde Coast would positively contribute to the Sustainability Objectives relating to air quality and the promotion of sustainable transport.

Long-term threats from climatic and/or coastal changes could generate significant consequences for Blackpool's environment, its tourist economy and the well-being of its communities, all three of which are inextricably connected. The Spatial Vision been strengthened since the previous SA consultation to include reference to climate change issues.

The Vision has also been strengthened in terms of the effective management of natural resources and enhanced biodiversity. As Blackpool is densely urban in nature, it is essential that open space and areas of high quality natural environment are protected and where possible enhanced.

5.2.2   Strategic Objectives

The Core Strategy contains four Goals that the Council will seek to achieve by the end of the plan period. Each of the four Goals is underpinned by a number of Strategic Objectives. The full compatibility assessment is presented in Appendix E. Table 5-1 presents the Goals and Strategic Objectives.

Table 5-1   Core Strategy Goals and Strategic Objectives

Goal	Strategic Objective
Goal 1: Sustainable regeneration,	1. Ensure a balanced approach to regeneration and growth with sustainable development which meets the needs of Blackpool's people now and into the

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 36
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Goal	Strategic Objective
diversification and growth	future.
	2. Support new housing provision to deliver a choice of quality homes across the borough for new and existing residents.
	3. Strengthen the local economy through sustainable investment in new enterprise, entrepreneurship and business start-ups, creating better paid jobs and a wider choice of employment.
	4. Enable easier and sustainable journeys within Blackpool and the Fylde Coast by integrating transport systems and promoting sustainable modes of travel.
	5. Create well-designed places for people to enjoy with high quality buildings, streets and spaces, whilst conserving and enhancing Blackpool's rich heritage and natural environment.
	6. Address climate change issues by managing flood risk, protecting water quality, reducing energy use and encouraging renewable energy sources.
	7. Ensure there is sufficient and appropriate infrastructure to meet future needs.
Goal 2: Strengthen community wellbeing to create sustainable communities and reduce inequalities in Blackpool's most deprived areas	8. Develop sustainable and safer neighbourhoods that are socially cohesive and well connected to jobs, shops, local community services including health and education, culture and leisure facilities.
	9. Achieve housing densities that respect the local surroundings whilst making efficient use of land, ensure new homes are of a high quality design, and require a mix of house types, sizes and tenures suitable to the location to re-balance the housing market.
	10. Meet resident's needs for affordable housing to provide people with a choice of homes they can afford in places they want to live.
	11. Improve the health and wellbeing of Blackpool's residents and reduce health inequalities by maintaining good access to health care and encouraging healthy active lifestyles including access to open spaces, the coast, countryside, sport and recreation facilities.
	12. Increase access to quality education facilities to improve educational achievement, skills and aspirations.
	13. Guide the provision of traveller sites in appropriate locations where there is an identified need.
Goal 3: Regeneration of the town centre, resort core and inner areas to address economic, social and physical decline	14. Sustain a high quality, year-round visitor offer by growing and promoting our tourism, arts, heritage and cultural offer including new high quality attractions, accommodation and conferencing facilities and an exciting programme of national events and festivals.
	15. Secure retail, leisure and other town centre uses in Blackpool town centre to strengthen the offer with high quality shopping, restaurants, leisure, entertainment and offices, making the town centre the first choice shopping destination for Fylde Coast residents and an attractive place to visit and do business.
	16. Establish balanced and stable communities in the inner areas with sustainable housing regeneration and new landmark residential development which improves housing quality and choice.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 37
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Goal	Strategic Objective
Goal 4: Supporting growth and enhancement in South Blackpool to meet future housing and employment needs for Blackpool and the Fylde Coast	17. Support economic growth at the Blackpool Airport Corridor and on lands close to Junction 4 of the M55.
	18. Link the delivery of new development in South Blackpool with resort regeneration to create more sustainable housing markets, including New Homes Bonus and commuted sum payments.
	19. Provide a complimentary housing offer between new homes in South Blackpool and those delivered through regeneration in the inner areas to avoid competition with Blackpool's housing market.
	20. Balance the requirement for new development in South Blackpool whilst recognising the distinctive character of remaining lands on Marton Moss.
	21. Secure the necessary infrastructure to enable new sustainable development which integrates with its surroundings, providing choice and convenient access to employment, services and community facilities.

Compatibility Results

The Compatibility Matrix presented in Appendix E shows that the Strategic Objectives are all generally compatible with the Sustainability Objectives. All 21 Strategic Objectives offer some compatibility with the SA Objectives related to economic, environmental and social improvement. In particular, they focus on delivering sustainable economic growth, urban renaissance and public services that meet the needs of the population. In addition, many of the Strategic Objectives seek to ensure well-designed places are created which protect Blackpool's rich heritage and natural environment along with addressing climate change issues.

The compatibility matrix does not identify any areas where potential conflicts may occur, however, it does identify a number of areas of uncertainty, for example where it was unknown how the objectives might be translated into policy and therefore how they could potentially impact upon the SA Objectives. Table 5-2 provides further commentary on the outcomes of the compatibility assessment concentrating on the areas of uncertainty.

Table 5-2   Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objective Compatibility Results

		Potential Areas of Uncertainty
Core Strategy Strategic Objective	**1**	No areas of uncertainty.
	2	SA Objectives 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 21 – The focus of new housing provision does support many of the SA Objectives. However, uncertainties were identified relating to the protection of biodiversity resources, landscape / townscape resources, heritage resources, water resources, energy efficiency, the use of natural resources, and waste production. In addition, uncertainties were identified against the air quality and climate change SA Objectives as new housing provision may lead to an increase in the local population which may increase private car use and congestion on Blackpool's roads.
	3	SA Objectives 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 21 – Economic growth would result in new employment development within Blackpool therefore uncertainties recorded above are also applicable to this Strategic Objective .
	4	No areas of uncertainty.
	5	No areas of uncertainty.
	6	SA Objectives 12, 13 and 14 – Uncertainties were recorded against the heritage and landscape protection SA Objectives as renewable energy development, particularly wind

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 38
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Table 5-2   Core Strategy Objectives and SA Objective Compatibility Results

		Potential Areas of Uncertainty
		turbines have the potential to adversely affect important landscape designations (including historic landscapes) although this would ultimately depend upon location, scale, design etc. In addition, uncertainties were also recorded against the biodiversity protection SA Objective as again wind turbines have the potential to adversely affect biodiversity resources, particularly birds. This could potentially lead to significant adverse effects on the Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site protected for their bird populations.
	7	No areas of uncertainty.
	8	No areas of uncertainty.
	9	No areas of uncertainty.
	10	No areas of uncertainty.
	11	No areas of uncertainty.
	12	No areas of uncertainty.
	13	No areas of uncertainty.
	14	No areas of uncertainty.
	15	SA Objectives 13 and 14 – Uncertainties were recorded against the heritage and landscape protection SA Objectives as new retail and leisure investment within Blackpool town centre would ultimately lead to new development. Uncertainty relates to whether this new development would be sensitive to the local townscape, character and historic setting (including the settings of Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) of Blackpool.
	16	SA Objectives 12, 13, 14, 15, 20 and 21 – Uncertainties were recorded against SA Objectives that seek to protect biodiversity resources, landscape / townscape resources, heritage resources, water resources, energy efficiency, the use of natural resources and waste production as landmark residential development has the potential to lead to adverse effects on these environmental resources.
	17	SA Objectives 12, 13, 17, 18 and 22 – Uncertainties relate to effects on biodiversity and landscape resources as it is unclear as to whether land proposed for new development would be home to large biodiversity resources, or whether bird species for which the Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site are designated for use this land or whether new development would be integrated into the surrounding environment. In addition, development at this site, located adjacent to Junction 4 of the M55 is unlikely to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport, which may have effects on local air quality and climate change issues.
	18	No areas of uncertainty.
	19	No areas of uncertainty.
	20	No areas of uncertainty.
	21	No areas of uncertainty.

Recommendations

The identification of the uncertainties does not necessarily mean that objectives need to be changed; rather these tensions should be taken into consideration where possible in the SA process. Uncertainties identified within the SA of the Strategic Objectives are considered to be mitigated for elsewhere within the Strategic Objectives themselves and also within the Core Strategy's policies. As the Core Strategy should be read as a whole no specific recommendations are proposed.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 39
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

5.3　Appraisal of the Spatial Strategy

This section of the Core Strategy includes the following policy:

- CS1 – Strategic Location of Development.

5.3.1　Appraisal Results and Significant Effects

Table 5-3 presents a summary of the performance of Policy CS1 against the SA Objectives. The full appraisal is presented in Appendix F.

Table 5-3　Appraisal Results for Policy CS1

SA Objective	CS1
1 Crime	+
2 Education	+
3 Health	+
4 Housing	++
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	++
6 Access to Services etc	+
7 Economic Growth	+
8 Tourism	++
9 Economic Inclusion	+
10 Urban Renaissance	++
11 Marketing the borough	++
12 Biodiversity	+/-
13 Landscape/Townscape	+/-
14 Heritage	+
15 Water	+/-
16 Contaminated Land	+
17 Climate Change	+/-
18 Air Quality	+/-
19 Energy	+/-
20 Natural Resources	+
21 Waste	+/-
22 Transport	+/-

The Spatial Strategy focusses on inner area regeneration comprising Blackpool town centre, the resort core and neighbourhoods within the inner areas, along with supporting growth in South

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 40
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Blackpool. Future development at Marton Moss would be guided by a neighbourhood planning process with a strong focus on the protection and enhancement of existing resources.

A large number of positive effects were recorded for the Spatial Strategy, particularly against SA Objectives addressing tourism, economic growth and inclusion, housing, the marketability of the borough and access to services. Sustainable economic development and employment provision would be targeted towards the inner areas of the borough which are currently the most economically deprived. Whilst Blackpool is England's largest seaside resort, it has and continues to underperform from an economic perspective. The economy is underpinned by the tourism and service sector with jobs being low skill, low wage and highly seasonal. The Spatial Strategy, by targeting regeneration to the town centre and resort core would support the objective of economic inclusion and reducing unemployment in the areas in most need. It is recognised that a large amount of office-related employment opportunities are concentrated in South Blackpool near the airport. The redevelopment of central sites, such as the Central Business District would improve the range of employment opportunities in the town centre. Improvements to the quality of the public realm in the centre of Blackpool would also help to improve the image of the town and raise its attractiveness to investors and visitors. The agreement of strategic priorities for land around Junction 4 of the M55 on the Fylde/Blackpool boundary between the three Fylde Coast Authorities, Lancashire County Council and the promotion of sustainable development of the Blackpool Airport corridor would establish a wider and more balanced housing choice within the sub- regional housing market area and may attract major new economic development to help strengthen the economy along the Fylde Coast.

There may also be indirect transboundary benefits as the strategy seeks to ensure that future employment provisions consider wider local labour markets to strengthen the economic offering of the Fylde coast sub-region.

The strategy has the potential to result in a number of other long-term indirect benefits including reducing crime levels, raising the poor levels of health and improving educational attainment. Levels of crime deprivation are highest in the resort core and the inner area regeneration could contribute positively to tackling this issue by helping to reduce long-term unemployment and diversifying the tourism offer such that it is less focused upon a drinking culture. However, any long-term reduction would require parallel initiatives led by other organisations. Similarly, low skills levels are another component of the cycle of deprivation that is prevalent in Blackpool's inner neighbourhoods. Regenerating sites such as Winter Gardens, the Central Business District and the former Central Station would help to create high quality employment opportunities that may raise skills levels in the long-term.

The quality and diversity of the housing stock is a significant issue in the borough. The oversupply of small, poor quality bedsits and flats not only reduces the attractiveness of the borough as a place to live but is a factor contributing to the high levels of transience, low levels of health and other social issues. This strategy seeks to tackle this issue and should result in the long-term, in a significant improvement in the quality, choice and affordability of the housing combined with the implementation of other polices in the Core Strategy. Whilst the spatial strategy includes a focus on parts of South Blackpool for housing and employment development, it is unclear to what extent the issues in the 'outer estate priority neighbourhoods' comprising Queens Park, Grange Park, Mereside and Kincraig will be addressed as they are not explicitly discussed in the supporting text. It is expected that improvements to the quality of housing and neighbourhoods could help to improve community spirit and cohesion, if levels of transience are reduced and feelings of civic pride are promoted through the regeneration process. Adopting a neighbourhood planning approach at Marton Moss is also likely to benefit community cohesion by providing residents with the opportunity to influence how the area develops in the future, engendering a sense of ownership.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 41
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Within Blackpools urban area there is relatively little open space therefore the focus upon inner area regeneration should help to protect these sites from development which could offer landscape/townscape, ecological, water, heritage and soil resource benefits, as well as ensuring that these sites continue to be available as a valuable community resource. The Spatial Strategy also ensures that the special character of Marton Moss is protected and enhanced.

The Spatial Strategy indicates that, in the future, there may be scope to develop a sustainable extension to the Blackpool urban area on land along the Blackpool/Fylde boundary. This type of development could potentially result in significant changes to the landscape/townscape and adverse effects on biodiversity. However, there may also be scope for such a site to be designed to incorporate renewable energy technologies, rainwater harvesting, sustainable transport links etc. It is acknowledged that there are sewerage capacity issues in Blackpool borough and, this issue would need to be addressed before any development could occur in this location.

Positive effects were recorded against the heritage SA objective as the majority of the borough's heritage assets are concentrated in the town centre and significant investment in the quality of the public realm should offer long-term benefits to the setting and enjoyment of these assets.

Adverse impacts on coastal and surface water are unlikely in the long-term providing issues associated with sewerage capacity are addressed. Development on greenfield sites in South Blackpool has the potential to generate increased surface water runoff which could potentially increase pollution of nearby watercourses. As far as possible, the loss of greenfield sites should be avoided. There is the potential for some of the development within the inner areas to be within flood zones. However, Policy CS9 addresses flood risk and so there is a policy framework in place to tackle this issue.

Overall resort regeneration and housing / employment development has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use. However, focussing development in the resort core should make such facilities more accessible which may help to reduce the risk of increased vehicular movements. There are also policies within the Core Strategy addressing connectivity and the wider initiatives being pursued as a result of Blackpool's Cycle Town status should also help to reduce traffic movements. Owing to the scale of development proposed in the centre of Blackpool and the existing air quality issue (there is an AQMA designated), transport assessments should be conducted to ensure that traffic numbers and flows have been thoroughly assessed as there is the potential for cumulative effects in the long-term. If the connectivity policies are successful in promoting increased public transport use then there could be long-term benefits for the health and well-being of the borough's residents.

5.3.2   Mitigation

The following modifications could be made to the policy to improve its sustainability performance:

- In addition, development to the south of Blackpool should be directed in a way that complements the existing town centre and resort, providing additional jobs in the process. There should be a link between any extension and the town centre, which will avoid any feeling of isolation on the edge of the town. Community cohesion with residents of the neighbouring borough of Fylde could also be encouraged.

- It is recommended that Policy CS1 is strengthened to specifically note that development to the south of Blackpool would be supported by services etc that meet the local needs.

- New employers should be encouraged to provide apprenticeships and training opportunities to help improve the skills levels of the Blackpool population.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 42
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

- Ensure that landscape and visual assessments are prepared for any future sustainable extension in South Blackpool.

- It is essential that any development should be focussed away from the flood risk areas. New development should not result in increased flood risk.

- New developments should be encouraged to achieve challenging re-use and recycling targets.

5.4 Appraisal of the Core Policies

This section of the Core Strategy includes the following policies:

- CS2: Housing Provision;
- CS3: Economic Development and Employment;
- CS4: Retail and other Town Centre Uses;
- CS5: Connectivity;
- CS6: Green Infrastructure;
- CS7: Quality of Design;
- CS8: Heritage;
- CS9: Water Management;
- CS10: Sustainable Design and Low Carbon Energy; and
- CS11: Planning Obligations.

5.4.1 Appraisal Results and Significant Effects

Table 5-4 presents the results of the assessment of Policies CS2 to CS11 against the SA Objectives. The full appraisal is presented in Appendix F.

Table 5-4   Appraisal Results for Policies CS2 to CS11

SA Objective	Core Policies									
	CS2	CS3	CS4	CS5	CS6	CS7	CS8	CS9	CS10	CS11
1 Crime	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	+
2 Education	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
3 Health	+	+	0	+	+	++	0	+	+	+
4 Housing	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	+	+	0	+	+	+	0	0	0	+
6 Access to Services etc	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	+
7 Economic Growth	+	++	+	+	0	+	0	+	+	0
8 Tourism	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	0
9 Economic Inclusion	0	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	0	0

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 43
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	Core Policies									
	CS2	CS3	CS4	CS5	CS6	CS7	CS8	CS9	CS10	CS11
10 Urban Renaissance	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+
11 Marketing the borough	++	++	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+
12 Biodiversity	+/-	+/-	0	+	++	+	0	+	0	+
13 Landscape/Townscape	+/-	+/-	+/-	0	+	++	++	0	0	+
14 Heritage	+/-	+/-	+/-	0	+	++	++	0	0	0
15 Water	+/-	+/-	0	0	+	0	0	++	0	+
16 Contaminated Land	+/-	+/-	+	0	+	0	0	0	+	0
17 Climate Change	+/-	+/-	0	+	+	0	0	++	++	+
18 Air Quality	+/-	+/-	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	+
19 Energy	+/-	+/-	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	+
20 Natural Resources	+/-	+/-	0	0	0	+	0	+	++	0
21 Waste	+/-	+/-	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+
22 Transport	+/-	+/-	+/-	++	++	+	0	0	0	+

5.4.2   Discussion of Significant Effects

The Core Policies generally performed well against the SA Objectives with many positive scores recorded against the social and economic SA Objectives. Urban regeneration and an increase in natural surveillance could indirectly reduce crime rates in the long-term in Blackpool, through an increased sense of community spirit and pride in relation to an improved environment and quality of place. Furthermore, providing high quality housing stock suited to the needs of the area could make residents feel safer and reduce the number of HMOs which provide opportunities for crime.

Policy CS3 highlights the need to equip Blackpool's people with the appropriate skills, improve aspirations and opportunities through strong links between schools, colleges and existing and prospective employers. This would directly contribute to increased educational attainment levels and improve local skills in the long-term. Improving local skills would also benefit new employment development within the town centre and may reduce high employment and income deprivation over the long term. Targeting employment development within established employment/business sites would also support new investment encouraging sustainable economic growth.

There are high levels of health deprivation within Blackpool, however, the creation of a high quality accessible public realm, encouraging walking and cycling, the extension / creation of new greenways and green corridors / provision of new green spaces, the provision of affordable high quality homes and access to new job opportunities would contribute to improved health across the borough through providing a better environment for residents to pursue healthy lifestyles.

Policies CS2 and CS3 ensure that housing targets for 2012 – 2027 reflect the assessed need of the future population, ensure housing targets are realistic to deliver (i.e. take account of market signals and challenging issues associated with viability etc) and ensure housing growth is aligned to economic prosperity. The latter is considered important in order to address a number

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 44
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

of challenges regarding Blackpool's current housing market and the dynamics of its local economy.. All of the above would ensure positive effects against the economic and social SA Objectives.

Housing and employment development has the potential to adversely affect environmental resources, such as biodiversity, landscape / townscape, heritage and flood risk, however, it also has the potential to enhance these resources. The Core Policies seek to ensure new development includes the provision of private gardens and green open space, appropriate green infrastructure and supports the development of a high quality public realm. It is important to note that development in South Blackpool should be sensitive to the adjacent Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site (European site). Whilst significant effects are considered unlikely, this should be considered as part of new development proposals that may result in the loss of or disturbance of land used by the qualifying interests of these sites. Within the policies addressing South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement (Policies CS24 to CS27) the need to protect these sites is acknowledged.

Regeneration and housing / employment development, together with enhanced connectivity within the borough, has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use. This could lead to an increase in emissions which could lead to adverse effects on local air quality and climate change issues in the long-term. However, Policies CS5, CS6 and CS7 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and encourage a number of sustainable travel enhancements to reduce congestion (including cycling and walking opportunities through the provision of green infrastructure, and an enhanced public transport network). This may also benefit the AQMA within Blackpool town centre. Policy CS5 also seeks to change travel behaviour through the preparation, implementation and monitoring of Travels Plans within the borough and encouraging car sharing.

The Core Policies have been strengthened since the previous SA consultation through the creation of two policies from the previous Policy CS9 Energy Efficiency and Climate Change in order to more clearly address climate change related issues. Policy CS9 and CS10 focus on water management, sustainable design and renewable and low carbon energy within the borough. These policies ensure that new development minimises flood risk, incorporates SuDS features particularly to mitigate against increase demand for water resources as a result of new development, maximises potential for renewable energy installations and includes renewable and low carbon energy provision all of which will contribute towards supporting the boroughs resilience.

The Core Policies also require that new non-residential development (over 1000m^2) achieves the BREEAM 'very good' standard, which includes water efficiency.

5.4.3   Mitigation

No further modifications have been suggested to improve the sustainability performance of the policy.

5.5   Appraisal of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing Policies

This section of the Core Strategy includes the following policies:

- Policy CS12 – Sustainable Neighbourhoods;
- Policy CS13 – Housing Mix, Density and Standards;

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 45
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

- Policy CS14 – Affordable Housing;
- Policy CS15 – Health and Education; and
- Policy CS16 – Traveller Sites.

5.5.1 Appraisal Results and Significant Effects

Table 5-5 presents the results of the assessment of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies CS12-CS16. The full appraisal is presented in Appendix F.

Table 5-5   Appraisal Results for Policies CS12 to CS16

SA Objective	Strengthening Community Wellbeing Policies				
	CS12	CS13	CS14	CS15	CS16
1 Crime	+	+	0	+	0
2 Education	0	0	0	++	+
3 Health	+	+	+	++	+
4 Housing	+	++	++	+	++
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	++	0	0	0	0
6 Access to Services etc	+	+	0	+	+
7 Economic Growth	0	0	0	+	0
8 Tourism	+	0	0	0	0
9 Economic Inclusion	0	0	0	0	0
10 Urban Renaissance	++	+	0	0	0
11 Marketing the borough	+	+	+	+	+
12 Biodiversity	+/-	0	0	+/-	+/-
13 Landscape/Townscape	+	+	0	0	+/-
14 Heritage	+	+	0	0	+/-
15 Water	+/-	+/-	0	0	+/-
16 Contaminated Land	+	0	0	0	0
17 Climate Change	+	0	0	+	+
18 Air Quality	+	0	0	+	+
19 Energy	0	+	0	0	0
20 Natural Resources	0	+	0	0	0
21 Waste	0	0	0	0	0
22 Transport	+	+	0	+	+

5.5.2 Discussion of Significant Effects

Generally the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies performed well against the SA Objectives. There is a clear commitment to creating communities that are healthy and safe that

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 46
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

feelings of community spirit and pride can be developed. This is particularly important in Blackpool where transience has been a historical issue. The focus on providing high quality educational facilities in the borough could also help to raise levels of educational attainment and aspirations which are again significant problems in the inner Blackpool neighbourhoods. Such benefits are more likely to be realised in the long-term.

Policies CS12, CS13, CS14 and CS16 all seek to provide affordable high quality housing with an appropriate mix of types and tenures to meet the needs of existing and future residents as well as addressing problems associated with poor quality housing and HMOs. Combined with improvements to the quality of the public realm and the provision of areas of open space there could be indirect, positive health impacts as people's health is influenced by the settings of their everyday lives.

Within the Core Strategy as a whole there is a strong focus upon the central Blackpool neighbourhoods as this is where significant investment is needed to raise quality of life and to reduce overall levels of deprivation. However, there are other locations in Blackpool where investment is needed that lie outside of the resort core (Kincraig, Grange Park, Mereside, Queens Park). This is acknowledged in Policy CS12 and is, therefore a very important policy as these locations are not specifically referenced in other parts of the Core Strategy.

The development of new infrastructure such as education and health facilities could lead to changes to the local landscape/townscape and potentially adverse effects on biodiversity resources depending upon where new development is sited. However, there are other policies in the Core Strategy that address these issues and the development of a high quality public realm that includes well designed buildings, as well as landscaping and new green infrastructure could offer long-term benefits. There may also be benefits for heritage resources within the town centre as there may be scope to improve the setting of buildings, for example, those within the town centre Conservation Area. A previous recommendation of the SA process was the need to ensure that the heritage issues were sufficiently addressed within policies addressing regeneration in central Blackpool.

Policy CS16 regarding traveller sites is focussed upon ensuring that locations for these sites are selected to ensure that there are accessible and that the sites have the necessary infrastructure. Whilst such sites can potentially attract a lot of public attention and there may be concerns about their location and design, the policy is clear that such sites must be sustainable. Owing to the possibility that new traveller sites could be accommodated in South Blackpool it is possible that there may be a risk to European sites as some parts of South Blackpool may have a functional link to European sites (Morecambe Bay and the Ribble & Alt Estuaries) that lie outside of the borough. This issue was identified in the HRA screening process and a recommendation is made below to strengthen the policy.

Policies CS12, CS15 and CS16 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and the co-location of jobs/homes/services. Whilst the level of development proposed in Blackpool has the potential to lead to increased carbon emissions and more travel, the emphasis in the policies is on creating an environment where people can walk/cycle to access facilities and local amenities. In the long-term, if these policies are successful, there could be benefits for air quality in the town centre where an AQMA is designated. There may also be long-term benefits for health and well-being as the environment would be established where local people have the opportunity to pursue healthy and more sustainable lifestyles.

5.5.3 Mitigation

The following modification could be made to Policy CS16 to improve its sustainability performance:

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 47
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

- Although impacts were assessed as neutral with regard to pitch provision Policy CS16 may benefit from including specific reference to stating Brownfield land will be preferable over Greenfield land for additional pitch provision.

5.6 Appraisal of the Regenerating Blackpool Town Centre and Resort Core Policies

This section of the Core Strategy includes the following policies:

- Policy CS17 – Blackpool Town Centre;
- Policy CS18 – Winter Gardens;
- Policy CS19 – Central Business District (Talbot Gateway);
- Policy CS20 – Leisure Quarter (Former Central Station Site);
- Policy CS21 - Leisure and Business Tourism;
- Policy CS22 – Key Resort Gateways; and
- Policy CS23 - Managing Holiday Bed Spaces.

5.6.1 Appraisal Results and Significant Effects

For the purposes of the assessment, Policies CS17 to CS20 and Policies CS21 to CS23 were assessed in two groups and the results of the appraisal are reported in this way.

Policies CS17 to CS20 – Blackpool Town Centre

Table 5-6 presents a summary of the performance of policies CS17 to CS20 against the SA Objectives. The full appraisal is presented in Appendix F.

Table 5-6   Appraisal Results for Policies CS17 to CS20

SA Objective	CS17	CS18	CS19	CS20
1 Crime	+	+	+	+
2 Education	0	0	0	0
3 Health	+	+	+	+
4 Housing	0	+	+	0
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	+	+	+	+
6 Access to Services etc	+	+	+	+
7 Economic Growth	++	++	++	++
8 Tourism	++	++	++	++
9 Economic Inclusion	+	+	+	+
10 Urban Renaissance	++	++	++	++
11 Marketing the borough	+	+	+	+
12 Biodiversity	0	0	0	0
13 Landscape/Townscape	+	+	+	+

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 48
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	CS17	CS18	CS19	CS20
14 Heritage	+	+	+	+
15 Water	0	0	0	0
16 Contaminated Land	+	+	+	+
17 Climate Change	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-
18 Air Quality	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-
19 Energy	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-
20 Natural Resources	+	+	+	+
21 Waste	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-
22 Transport	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-

These policies seek to focus economic growth, development and investment in Blackpool Town Centre with three strategic sites for investment identified: the Central Business District, Winter Gardens and the Leisure Quarter. Whilst there has been some improvement in visitor numbers and the retail offer in Blackpool, its economy is underperforming and the regeneration proposed by these policies should lead to positive impacts in the long-term. The policies perform well against the SA Objectives addressing economic development and economic inclusion, urban renaissance and improving the image and marketability of the borough. This development should help to tackle some of the underlying deprivation issues that are concentrated in the town centre wards and there are also likely to be benefits for residents across the borough by improving the diversity of the retail offer and improving employment opportunities and access to them.

Blackpool town centre includes a number of under-used, derelict and vacant properties and the development of these sites should help to ensure that regeneration benefits are spread across the town centre. Issues of poor connectivity and permeability of the town centre are apparent and it is evident in the policies that there is a focus upon improving movement through the town centre and the arrival experience for town centre users. For maximum sustainability benefits to be delivered, the sites need to be designed in a holistic manner. Blackpool Council is a major landowner across the town centre and this is likely to reduce some of the uncertainty associated with the type of development that will occur and reduce the risk of development occurring in a piecemeal manner. The latter issue is also addressed in the policies and the use of development briefs will provide further clarity for developers about the type of development that is expected.

The policies will also have a long-term positive effect on Blackpool's townscape, as a result of enhancements to the public realm and the provision of new or refurbished buildings in the town centre. High standards of design will be required in order that new developments complement the existing townscape and its notable heritage features. The majority of Blackpool's heritage assets are concentrated in the town centre and, therefore, there is scope for the regeneration to enhance the setting of a number of these buildings, particularly Winter Gardens. Improvements to the layout of streets, modified traffic movements and enhanced public transport provision could help to reduce congestion in parts of the town centre which is likely to have long-term benefits for the townscape and cultural heritage assets, as well as raising the quality of the town centre environment for residents, workers and visitors. There may be long-term benefits for crime and fear of crime if the quality of the urban environment improves, natural surveillance increases through a more user-friendly and populated urban environment and secured by design principles are integral to the design process. Positive and negative effects were recorded

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959 Page 49
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

against the air quality objective as redevelopment in the town centre has the potential to increase traffic from residents, visitors and workers which could increase congestion and result in adverse air quality effects, where there are already air quality issues (there is an AQMA designated in the town centre). However, modifications to the streetscape, changes to traffic flows and enhanced public transport links could offer some mitigation for potential adverse effects. In the long-term, if walking and cycling links are promoted through other initiatives such as the Blackpool Cycling Towns Project, then there may be scope to increase the use of sustainable modes of transport which could also offer indirect benefits for health and well-being.

This section does not directly address environmental issues such as biodiversity, water quality, and the use of natural resources or waste as these are covered elsewhere in the Core Strategy. However, the ambitious regeneration agenda set out within the policies provides an excellent opportunity to integrate sustainable design principles into new developments. These may include, for example, the provision of multi-functional green space, the use of SuDS, and promotion of micro-scale renewable energy or the use of recycled or sustainably-sourced materials. Targeted regeneration in the town centre would also utilise previously developed land and could potentially reduce pressure on greenfield sites in other parts of the borough. Building homes and communities for the future requires that a holistic view is taken of sustainability issues, including the natural as well as the human environment.

Policies CS21 to CS23 – Resort Core

Table 5-11 presents a summary of the performance of policies CS21 to CS23 against the SA Objectives. The full appraisal is presented in Appendix F.

Table 5-11   **Appraisal Results for Policies CS21 to CS23**

SA Objective	CS21	CS22	CS23
1 Crime	+	+	0
2 Education	0	0	0
3 Health	+	0	0
4 Housing	+	0	+
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	+	0	0
6 Access to Services etc	+	+	0
7 Economic Growth	++	++	++
8 Tourism	++	++	++
9 Economic Inclusion	+	+	+
10 Urban Renaissance	++	++	++
11 Marketing the borough	+	+	+
12 Biodiversity	0	0	0
13 Landscape/Townscape	+	+	+
14 Heritage	+	+	+
15 Water	0	0	0
16 Contaminated Land	+	+	+
17 Climate Change	+/-	+/-	+/-

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 50
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	CS21	CS22	CS23
18 Air Quality	+/-	+/-	+/-
19 Energy	+/-	+/-	+/-
20 Natural Resources	+	+	+
21 Waste	+/-	+/-	+/-
22 Transport	+/-	+	0

These policies focus upon developing the tourist industry of the borough by diversifying and raising the quality of the facilities that are available. Major positive effects are recorded against the SA objectives addressing economic growth, promoting sustainable tourism, promoting economic inclusion, delivering urban renaissance and developing the marketability of the borough. The Blackpool economy is underpinned by the tourist industry and at the moment it is underperforming. These policies collectively promote a better range of tourist attractions, an improved public realm, improved connectivity across the different resort neighbourhoods and a rationalised and enhanced accommodation offer. The promenade area has recently benefitted from significant investment to improve the sea defences, the public realm and access to the beach. These policies would complement the works that have been completed. It will be vital to the long term sustainability of the town that the Council and other relevant organisations recognise the fluid and ever-evolving demands of the tourist industry. Many problems current to Blackpool and similar resort towns have arisen from a slow response to changing markets and the difficulty of adapting attitudes and physical infrastructure accordingly. The Core Strategy should be viewed as part of a flexible and proactive approach to tourism management.

Attracting more visitors to Blackpool has the potential to increase traffic flows which could have adverse effects for the environment, as well as residents, workers and the tourists themselves. However, Policy CS22 does seek to improve vehicular, pedestrian and cycling linkages which will serve to support the tourist industry. There are a number of other planning documents and initiatives such as the Town Centre Strategy, the Local Transport Plan and the Blackpool Cycling Towns Project that will be fundamental to encouraging a modal shift and ensuring that the car is not the first choice for visitors, particularly once they are in the resort core.

Effects on the biodiversity objectives are assessed as neutral as there is limited existing biodiversity interest within this part of the borough. However, opportunities should be explored through the public realm enhancements to integrate biodiversity improvements and to increase the amount of green space in the resort core.

There are significant issues in the central Blackpool wards associated with poor quality housing stock and the conversion of previous holiday accommodation into poor quality flats and bedsits. Where this type of accommodation is prevalent there are higher crime levels, lower levels of educational attainment, worklessness and high levels of transience which is reflected by the number of wards in the top 10% most deprived in England. However, Policy CS23's commitment to ensuring any change of use from holiday accommodation to permanent residential provides high quality homes which comply with the Council's standards for conversions or new build may contribute to improving this trend.

Holiday accommodation will be supported as an integral part of the tourism offer in sustainable locations within the town centre, resort core and defined holiday accommodation areas. This would complement other policies within the Core Strategy and may help to benefit community spirit and cohesion if new mixed neighbourhoods are established Transforming inner resort neighbourhoods characterised by boarding houses and small private hotels into mixed

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 51
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

residential neighbourhoods is a significant challenge, but also a major opportunity for Blackpool to build new sustainable communities.

5.6.2 Mitigation

The following modifications could be made to the policies to improve the sustainability performance of Policies CS17 – CS23:

- It is important to ensure a mix of facilities are provided that meets the needs of local residents as well as visitors. This would ensure that Blackpool has a year round vibrancy.

- Well planned, sensitive designs should be promoted within new development in order to protect and enhance heritage resources.

- It will be important for effects on the AQMA to be assessed as part of planning applications particularly for major developments such as those planned at the Leisure Quarter.

- Strategies for parking provision need to be carefully considered for all developments in the town centre and transport assessments need to accompany all planning applications to ensure that the individual and cumulative effects of the development are understood and appropriate mitigated. Developing cycling links as part of the new developments could be also be addressed in the policies.

- Whilst the quality of design is addressed in other parts of the Core Strategy there is scope for the accommodation policies to promote innovative design – there may be scope to cross reference the design policies as the promenade has to be a flagship 'centrepiece' for the resort.

5.7 Appraisal of the Enabling South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement Policies

This section of the Core Strategy includes the following policies:

- CS24 – South Blackpool Employment Growth
- CS25 – South Blackpool Housing Growth
- CS26 – Marton Moss: Safeguarding and Enhancement
- CS27 – South Blackpool Transport and Connectivity

5.7.1 Appraisal Results and Significant Effects

Table 5-8 presents a summary of the performance of policies CS24 to CS27 against the SA Objectives.

Table 5-8   Appraisal Results for Policies CS24 to CS27

SA Objective	CS24	CS25	CS26	CS27
1 Crime	0	0	0	0
2 Education	0	0	0	0
3 Health	0	0	+	+

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
Page 52
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	CS24	CS25	CS26	CS27
4 Housing	0	+	+	0
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	0	0	+	+
6 Access to Services etc	+	0	+	+
7 Economic Growth	++	0	0	+
8 Tourism	0	0	0	++
9 Economic Inclusion	+	0	0	+
10 Urban Renaissance	+	+	+	+
11 Marketing the borough	+	+	+	+
12 Biodiversity	0	0	+	0
13 Landscape/Townscape	0	0	+	+
14 Heritage	0	0	+	0
15 Water	-	-	+	0
16 Contaminated Land	+/-	0	+	0
17 Climate Change	+/-	+/-	+/-	0
18 Air Quality	+/-	+/-	0	+
19 Energy	+/-	+/-	0	0
20 Natural Resources	+/-	+/-	0	0
21 Waste	+/-	+/-	0	0
22 Transport	-	-	0	0

Marton Moss is the only large area in the borough that remains undeveloped and it is recognised as having local landscape, heritage and nature conservation value, as well as being used by local residents for recreational and amenity purposes. Policy CS26 offers a number of opportunities to build upon these existing characteristics and to develop the area such that new allotments, footpaths and buildings can be improved. A neighbourhood planning approach would be developed which may encourage the community to be actively involved in the future development of the area, therefore there may be indirect, positive impacts upon community spirit and cohesion. There may also be indirect benefits for the regeneration of the centre of Blackpool as developers will be focussed upon addressing the needs of the town centre and resort core. This is also identified in Policy CS25 which states: '*the pace and form of housing development in South Blackpool needs to complement and support progress on inner area regeneration sites in order to deliver a balanced, and better quality mix of different types of new housing*'.

There are a number of successful economic developments already located in South Blackpool and there is scope for development to capitalise upon the existing transport links including the M55 and the airport. Some employment and housing development will be pursued in South Blackpool as outlined in policies CS24 and CS25 and this is likely to offer benefits for the economy of Blackpool and that of the Fylde sub-region. Policy CS25 also promotes the sustainable development of wider land to support sub-regional growth. Whilst new development close to these transport links could lead to increased traffic flows, Policy CS27 seeks to improve the connectivity within South Blackpool and with the rest of the borough. The Policy highlights

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 53
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

the importance of the M55 to Heyhouses Link to improving communications for the area between Lytham St. Anne's and the Strategic Road Network. Opportunities to upgrade the South Fylde rail line and the potential for a link with the modernised Blackpool tramway would create a direct and efficient transport link along the length of the Fylde coast from Fleetwood to Lytham and on to Preston. This would directly serve to improve connectivity and would have transboundary effects.

The improvement of public transport, footpath and cycle networks within the borough would provide opportunities for residents to choose more sustainable modes of transport which would also indirectly provide health benefits.

Policy CS25 promotes major redevelopment and enhancement of land along the Airport corridor and close to J4 of the M55 Development in this area would contribute positively to the achievement of the land contamination objective (i.e. reduction and remediation. The removal of the strategic housing site at Marton Moss improves the performance of these policies against this objective.

There is an opportunity to actively promote sustainable design methods in the development of South Blackpool. New residential and employment development would benefit from energy efficiency methods, recycling and composting facilities, secure cycle storage and other such features. More ambitious schemes such as district heating and on-site renewable energy generation could also be considered, along with green roofs, grey water technology and rain water harvesting. Policies relating to environmental design are included elsewhere in the Core Strategy, but it may also be worth emphasising high standards and promoting innovation as part of any new development in South Blackpool.

5.7.2   Mitigation

The following modifications could be made to the policies to improve their sustainability performance:

- Reducing infiltration and increasing runoff across South Blackpool may have an impact on surface and sub-surface waterbodies, although more information would be needed to quantify this impact. A full assessment would need to be undertaken prior to development. Proposals to incorporate SuDS into design would help to mitigate these impacts.

5.8   Appraisal of Cumulative Effects

The SEA Directive requires that the assessment includes identification of cumulative and synergistic effects (where the combined effects are greater than the sum of their component parts).

Table 5-14 summarises the cumulative and synergistic impacts as a result of the Core Strategy. Wyre and Blackpool's existing built up areas already coalesce on Blackpool's northern boundary with Thornton Cleveleys, with further development of lands on the northeast of Blackpool constrained by Green Belt.

Fylde Borough Council is currently developing its Core Strategy and there will be a requirement for further collaboration between the Councils in the future, particularly associated with development on the Blackpool/Fylde border in the vicinity of the M55 that could affect the environment and residents of both boroughs and have cumulative effects with other developments.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 54
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

A memorandum of understanding has been drafted with Wyre and Fylde Borough Councils that outlines those strategic planning issues that require cross boundary co-operation and collaboration. The purpose of this is to ensure that the development plans of each authority are sustainable, deliverable and found 'sound' at examination.

Table 5-9   Cumulative and Synergistic Effects of the Core Strategy

Receptor	Cumulative / Synergistic Effect	Causes	Potential Direction of effect (Positive, negative or neutral)
Crime Rates and Fear of Crime in the borough	Crime rates and fear of crime are on the whole expected to reduce in the borough in the long term, particularly within the inner urban areas.	Overall regeneration to create improved living and working environments (proposed through all elements of the Core Strategy) can improve aspirations and indirectly help reduce crime in the long-term. The policies relating to the creation of a balanced, healthy and greener Blackpool aim to create safe environments.	Positive
Educational and skills attainment within the borough's population	Levels of educational and skills attainment have the potential to improve in the long term.	An overall improved environmental quality, together with an improved quality of life through social regeneration, would indirectly contribute to improved aspirations. New and diverse employment provision would help to provide skills training opportunities for local people. The Core Strategy aims to provide business skills, training and mentoring schemes, which would help to improve educational attainment.	Positive
Health of the borough's population	Levels of health and well-being have the potential improve in the long term.	The Core Strategy aims to deliver overall regeneration to improve environmental quality within the borough, provide new accessible high quality and affordable housing and employment development, enhance green infrastructure and the quality of the public realm. These provisions would cumulatively contribute to improved living standards and a better quality of life, and generate indirect benefits upon health and wellbeing in the long-term. Provisions to improve green networks and pedestrian / cyclist networks within the borough would encourage increased physical activity and healthier lifestyles. These initiatives would also complement those being pursued through Blackpool having Cycle Town status.	Positive
Housing Provision	Housing will be provided to meet identified borough needs.	The Core Strategy specifically provides for an increased range, quality and affordability of housing to meet current and future needs. There is a very clear focus upon the need to rationalise existing housing and accommodation stock to raise standards.	Positive
Community Spirit in the borough	Community spirit has the potential to improve within the inner areas of the Blackpool borough. Reduced level of development in South	Targeted development and regeneration within the resort core and town centre, including the provision of high quality housing and employment opportunities and increased accessibility, would help to deliver urban renaissance and associated improvements to community spirit and pride through improved aspirations and social wellbeing.	Positive

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 55
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Receptor	Cumulative / Synergistic Effect	Causes	Potential Direction of effect (Positive, negative or neutral)
	Blackpool, particularly at Marton Moss could help to protect community spirit and cohesion in the long-term.	Adopting a neighbourhood planning approach in South Blackpool to development at Marton Moss is also likely to offer benefits for community spirit and cohesion by actively engaging the community in the future evolution of this area.	
Access to goods and services in the borough	Access to services and facilities for local people would be improved.	The Core Strategy aims to provide employment, education and housing provision for all in accessible locations. Improved connectivity within the borough is a key feature of the Core Strategy, particularly through sustainable travel.	Positive
Sustainable economic growth and tourism	Employment creation, business development and economic growth would be ensured through the Core Strategy.	The Core Strategy would directly contribute to sustainable economic growth (particularly through sustainable tourism), employment provision and economic inclusion. An overall improved environment, together with enhanced connectivity and housing provision, would help to market the Blackpool borough for increased investment. It focuses regeneration within the resort core and the town centre, providing a diverse range of employment opportunities. In addition, employment development would be targeted to the south of Blackpool, expanding upon existing employment development already there and capitalising upon sites that are situated on the Blackpool/Fylde border. This demonstrates the need for continued collaboration between the authorities to maximise the potential of this area. Furthermore, expansion to outer area employment sites would also contribute to sustainable economic growth and help to diversify employment opportunities within the borough.	Positive
Economic Inclusion in the borough	Promotion of employment in areas of high employment/income deprivation.	Sustainable economic development and employment provision will be focused within the urban areas, which are the most economically deprived locations. This would ensure economic inclusion and a reduction in unemployment in the areas most at need. Improved accessibility within the borough, with improved public transport and walking / cycling opportunities, together with the location of jobs and homes within close proximity, should ensure easy access to employment for all. Diversification of the economy would be encouraged, which would also aid skills development. In addition, the Core Strategy seeks to provide training and mentoring schemes.	Positive
Biodiversity	The Core Strategy seeks to endure protection of biodiversity resources	The Core Strategy makes clear recommendations to ensure protection of the biodiversity across the borough. It also seeks to enhance green networks and infrastructure, which could generate positive benefits across Blackpool and into the Fylde borough. The change of approach at Marton Moss	Positive and negative

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
Page 56
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Receptor	Cumulative / Synergistic Effect	Causes	Potential Direction of effect (Positive, negative or neutral)
	within the borough. There is the possibility of some risks to biodiversity resources in south Blackpool associated with new housing and employment development.	within the Core Strategy (focus upon retention and enhancement of its distinctive character) will also positively contribute to protecting biodiversity resources. There is potentially a risk of a cumulative loss of greenfield land associated with future development on the Blackpool/Fylde boundary.	
Townscape and landscape quality in the borough	Protection and enhancement of the historic townscape and heritage of the borough. Potential negative impacts upon some more rural areas around the M55.	The regeneration of the resort core and the town centre would generate benefits upon the townscape through an enhanced environmental and built quality. The Core Strategy specifically promotes high standards of design in all developments to maintain the integrity of the existing character / built quality, and contribute to the distinctiveness of the borough. Development to the south of Blackpool would be a natural extension to the existing function of the area, and all development would reflect the existing character. Although the Core Strategy seeks to respect the separate identities of Fylde and Blackpool, potential negative impacts could be experienced within the more rural areas (within the Fylde and Blackpool boroughs) adjacent to the M55, through increased visual intrusion. There may also be cumulative effects associated with the development of an extension on the Blackpool/Fylde border.	Positive and negative
Local Air Quality and Global Climate Natural Resources	Potential negative effects of traffic growth. Potential negative and positive contributions towards climate change. Potential positive effects as a result of promotion of sustainable travel. The prudent use of natural resources.	The Core Strategy clearly promotes the use of modes of sustainable travel within the borough. In addition, targeting growth within urban areas, and also through sustainable communities around the M55, would bring jobs and homes closer together, thereby potentially reducing the need to travel. However, concentrated regeneration and new development in inner urban areas, and adjacent to the M55, could potentially lead to increased private car use, travel and congestion, which could generate implications upon local air quality (within both the Fylde and Blackpool boroughs) in the long-term. This may also occur as a result of any future extension developed on the Fylde/Blackpool border – there will be a need for close collaboration between the authorities and environmental assessments of the site to ensure that any environmental risks are assessed and mitigated. Although the Core Strategy specifically seeks to ensure that all developments minimise flood risk, there is potential for development to increase run-off rates and lead to the loss of greenfield land or flood storage.	Positive and negative

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
Page 57
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Receptor	Cumulative / Synergistic Effect	Causes	Potential Direction of effect (Positive, negative or neutral)
		The Core Strategy makes provisions for sustainable development and design, incorporating energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy, the prudent use of natural resources, and the use of SuDS. All new development has the potential to increase pressure upon water and energy resources, and generate increased waste production. There are recognised constraints in the South Blackpool area relating to sewerage capacity.	

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
Page 58
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

6 Monitoring Framework

6.1 Introduction

This section provides an outline monitoring framework and advice for monitoring the significant effects of implementing the Core Strategy. Monitoring is a SEA Directive requirement and an ongoing process integral to the implementation of the Core Strategy. It can be used to:

- Determine the performance of the plan and its contribution to objectives and targets;
- Identify the performance of mitigation measures;
- Fill data gaps identified earlier in the SA process;
- Identify undesirable sustainability effects; and
- Confirm whether sustainability predictions were accurate.

6.2 Approach

The monitoring framework has been developed to measure the performance of the Core Strategy against changes in defined indicators that are linked to its implementation. These indicators have been developed based on the following:

- The objectives, targets and indicators that were developed for the SA Framework;
- Features of the baseline that will indicate the effects of the plan;
- The likely significant effects that were identified during the assessment; and
- The mitigation measures that were proposed to offset or reduce significant adverse effects.

A number of indicators have been aligned with those in the Monitoring and Implementation Plan within the Core Strategy.

As well as measuring specific indicators linked to the implementation of the Blackpool Core Strategy, contextual monitoring of social, environmental and economic change has been included i.e. a regular review of baseline conditions in the borough. This enables the measurement of the overall effects of the Core Strategy.

There are numerous SA indicators available and it is not always possible to identify how a specific plan has impacted a receptor, for example housing provision is likely to be influenced by a number of actions and different plans. A thorough analysis of the data collated and the emerging trends will, therefore be important.

6.3 Existing Monitoring Programmes

A fundamental aspect of developing the monitoring strategy is to link with existing monitoring programmes and to prevent duplication of other monitoring work that is already being undertaken. The Blackpool Council Authority Monitoring Report (AMR) (2013) and the Blackpool Council Planning Department Housing Monitoring Report (2012-2013) all identify a series of indicators that can be used to monitor progress.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 59
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

6.4 Proposed Monitoring Framework

Table 6-1 provides a framework for monitoring the effects of the Core Strategy and determining whether the predicted environmental effects are realised. The framework is structured using the SA Objectives and includes the following elements:

- The potentially significant impact that needs to be monitored or the area of uncertainty;
- A suitable monitoring indicator;
- A target (where one has been devised);
- The potential data source; and
- The frequency of the monitoring.

For some of the SA Objectives, for example those relating to townscape character and quality, it will be necessary for baseline characteristics and contextual information to be reviewed.

The principles in the Core Strategy will lead to new development across the borough until 2027, therefore monitoring should be ongoing during this timeframe. The indicators and targets identified in Table 6-1 will need to be reviewed and updated as new ones are developed and existing ones are modified.

Benefits would be realised from monitoring at different geographical scales, for example, as this is a strategic assessment, it is important to consider the overall changes to the Blackpool borough as a whole, as well as considering changes within individual wards. It is important when considering borough wide monitoring data to attempt to establish how the Core Strategy has contributed to this, where possible.

Table 6-1 focuses upon indicators which are relevant to the monitoring of the likely significant effects within Blackpool as a result of the Core Strategy.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959
Page 60
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Table 6-1   Proposed Monitoring Framework

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
1 Crime	Provisions of Core Strategy have potential to lower crime and fear of crime in the borough through regeneration benefits.	Recorded Crime: Violence against the person per 1,000 population (Blackpool Health Profile 2013) Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for crime deprivation (IMD)[6] Percentage of males/females feeling 'fairly' or 'very' unsafe after dark - walking in neighbourhood after dark Percentage of males/females feeling 'fairly' or 'very' unsafe after dark – in house after dark.	To reduce the rate of recorded crime (violence against the person) (2013 AMR)To reduce number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for crime deprivation (IMD). No specific targets have been developed for fear of crime although overall target should be to reduce fear of crime.	Every 3 years
2 Education	Indirectly, skills and training may improve as a result of the provisions for employment land use in the Core Strategy. It also aims to provide training and mentoring opportunities to guide business growth.	Percentage of working age people with no qualifications Levels of young people not in employment, education or training (NEET) Percentage of pupils in local authority schools achieving 5 or more GCSE's at grades A*-C or equivalent Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for education, skills and training deprivation	To achieve 46.8% of pupils in local authority schools achieving 5 or more GCSE's at grades A*-C or equivalent (2013 AMR) No specific targets have been developed for the percentage of working age people with no qualifications overall target should be to reduce numbers. To reduce number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for education, skills and training deprivation (IMD).	Every 3 years

[6] Whilst the Index of Multiple Deprivation is a very valuable source of data, when including the results in a monitoring framework it will be essential to review the assumptions used in producing the new index and the methodology, as this will affect whether the index results can be used for comparative purposes with data from previous years. The IMD data has been used within the monitoring framework as it provides useful contextual data.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 61

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
			Reduce NEET levels (Core Strategy Monitoring)	
3 Health	Provisions of Core Strategy have potential to improve levels of health and wellbeing as part of wider regeneration benefits, improved employment opportunities and improved living environment.	Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for health deprivation and disability Life expectancy for males/females Percentage of the population considered to be in good health Percentage of population with a long-term limiting illness Adult participation in sport and active recreation	Reduce number of wards with LSOAs in bottom 10% for health deprivation and disability (IMD). To increase life expectancy to at or above national levels over the plan period	Every 3 years
4 Housing	Provisions of Core Strategy would ensure the provision of a greater choice and quality of housing, to ensure all needs are met, and will contribute to affordable housing targets.	Number of unfit dwellings Percentage of households living in social housing that does not meet the set standard of decency Percentage types of household space (detached, semi-detached, terraced, flats) Net additional dwellings in the inner area and South Blackpool Number of wards in the bottom 10% for living environment deprivation Number of applications for change of use out of holiday accommodation Proportion of vacant housing Number of net completions on windfall sites	Reduce number of wards with LSOAs in bottom 10% for living environment deprivation To provide a greater mix of dwelling types, in particular a greater number of larger family (2013 AMR) To reduce the amount of non-decent dwellings (2013 AMR) 1500 net completions on windfall sites over the plan period (Core Strategy Monitoring)	Annual (although the IMD is reviewed every 3 years)
5 Community Spirit/Cohesion	Provisions of the Core Strategy may promote improved community spirit and cohesion	Percentage of people who feel their local area is a place where people of different backgrounds can get on well together	Targets to be established through AMR.	Every 3 years

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 62

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
	through regeneration.	Percentage of people expressing satisfaction with their local neighbourhood Percentage of people who find it easy to access key local services		
6 Access to Services etc	The Core Strategy would promote accessible development, which should have positive impacts upon accessibility. In addition, it promotes improved connectivity within and around the borough.	Percentage of usually resident population within 1km of 5 basic services Percentage of people who find it easy to access key local services Number of wards in the bottom 10% for barriers to housing and services Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standard Satisfaction with parks and open spaces for young people Loss of existing green space/playing fields Access to recreational space Provision of additional school capacity (primary and secondary)	By 2016, the proportion of the population within 1km of 5 basic services (GP, primary school, food shop, post office, bus stop) to be maintained to at least the 1996 level of 73%. (Lancashire County Council) To reduce number of wards with LSOAs in bottom 10% for levels of barriers to housing and services. Ensure that there is at least one 20 hectare natural green space site within 2km of people's homes (Lancashire County Council).	Every 3 years
7 Economic Growth 9 Economic Inclusion	Provisions of the Core Strategy would encourage new employment development and contribute to economic inclusion, which would improve the attractiveness of the borough for inward investment.	Percentage employment in different sectors e.g. manufacturing, retail etc. Amount of completed office development Number of wards in bottom 10% for Employment and Income Deprivation Amount of floorspace developed by employment type in the inner area and South Blackpool New business VAT registrations GVA per head Percentage of the total working age population	To reduce number of wards with LSOAs in bottom 10% for employment and income deprivation To maintain jobs in the tourism sector (2013 AMR) To diversify the local economy and attract more skilled jobs (2013 AMR) To expand the role of Blackpool town centre as the principal retail centre of the Fylde Coast (Fylde Coast Retail Study)	Every 3 years

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
		with unemployment related benefits Percentage unemployed Overall employment rate (working-age) Amount of completed retail development Zone A rentals Number of national multiple retailers		
8 Tourism	The Core Strategy would promote sustainable tourism through its provisions for regeneration of the resort core and the town centre.	Number of staying visits to Blackpool Number of 3, 4 and 5 star hotels Proportion of jobs in the tourism sector	To increase the amount of accredited accommodation To increase visitor numbers by 30% to 85 million by 2016 (Lancashire and Blackpool Visitor Economic Strategy). To increase visitor spend by 20% to £3billion (Lancashire and Blackpool Visitor Economic Strategy). To maintain jobs in the tourism sector (2013 AMR) To increase numbers of jobs by 30% to 70,000 (Lancashire and Blackpool Visitor Economic Strategy 2006-2016)	Every 3 years
12 Biodiversity	Provisions of the Core Strategy should help to protect and further enhance biodiversity and also improve connectivity with the biodiversity resources.	Changes in the areas and populations of biodiversity importance (change in the priority habitats and species by type and change in areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value including sites of international, national, regional or sub-regional significance). Number of sites subject to management plan Condition of SSSIs Accessibility to greenspace	Review Management Plan for SSSI/ Local Nature Reserve every 5 years. Prepare Management Plans for all Council owned sites of designated conservation value within 5 years (2013 AMR). Prepare Management Plans for all Council owned sites designated for conservation value within 5 years. Ensure that there is at least one 20	Every 5 years

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Page 64

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
			hectare natural green space site within 2km of people's homes (Lancashire County Council).	
13 Landscape/Townscape 14 Heritage	The Core Strategy would help to protect and enhance the local landscape, townscape and heritage features.	Contextual information based upon landscape and townscape character assessments Number and size of Conservation Areas Number of listed buildings on at risk register Loss of existing green space/playing fields Number of residents involved in heritage projects Hectares of public realm improved	Ensure protection of Conservation Areas from inappropriate development, and seek improvements to the character and appearance of the area wherever possible (the Townscape Heritage Initiative and Heritage Lottery Fund should enable this) (2013 AMR). Ensure no further Listed buildings are put on the at risk register (2013 AMR) All development > 1Ha to provide open space on site. 24 sqm. open space per person (on site and/or commuted sum on smaller sites) (2013 AMR)	Every 5 years
15 Water	All development has the potential to impact upon water quality and resources. However, the provisions of the Core Strategy seek to ensure no adverse impacts upon water quality are generated. In view of the concerns about sewerage capacity issues near Junction 4 of the M55 it will be important to monitor effects on bathing water quality.	Compliance with Bathing Water Directive Number of developments incorporating SuDS	To achieve compliance with Directive's Guideline Standard at all monitoring points (EU Bathing Water Directive) - maintain annually	Annual
16 Contaminated Land	The Core Strategy could help to remediate contaminated land	Number of Greenfield vs brownfield completions by use class	To reduce the amount of vacant floor space (2013 AMR)	Every 3 years

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
	through targeted development within inner areas, and encouraged use of brownfield sites. However, there is potential for the creation of contaminated land as a result of development outside of the urban area.	Vacancy levels measured in no. of units/floorspace Percentage of 1a (employment land) by type which is on previously developed land Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land.	60% PDL housing completions (2013 AMR)	
17 Climate Change 18 Air Quality 19 Energy 22 Transport	The Core Strategy encourages sustainable transport use although it also allows for increased vehicular access within the borough which would have contrasting effects on climate change and air quality. The Core Strategy seeks to ensure that all developments are designed to the highest quality, to ensure efficiency and adaptation to climate change. All development would consider the potential for flood risk.	Number of planning applications permitted contrary to EA advice on flooding Number of AQMAs in Blackpool No increase in number of air quality management areas Percentage of completed development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, employment and major health centre Average journey time per mile during the morning peak Total inbound rail journeys to Blackpool Number of cycle trips Bas patronage Tram passengers Journey to work by mode Renewable energy installed by type. Percentage of energy use from renewable sources Percentage of major developments which	No planning applications permitted contrary to EA advice on flooding (EA) To reduce the percentage of journeys made by private car. Reduction of UK carbon emissions by at least 26% by 2020 and at least 80% by 2050, compared to 1990 levels (Climate Change Act).	Every 3 years

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Page 66

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

SA Objective	Effect to be Monitored	Indicator	Target (Including Source where relevant)	Review Frequency
		incorporate renewable energy into their design		
20 Natural Resources	The Core Strategy promotes sustainable resource use	Number of new dwellings meeting EcoHomes standards of Good, Very Good and Excellent Number of non-residential developments completed to BREEAM level very good Quantity of secondary and recycled materials used in construction Increase use of secondary and recycled materials in construction		Annual
21 Waste	Although development would increase waste production, the Core Strategy seeks to ensure waste is minimised (it should be noted that Lancashire County Council and the two Unitary Authorities of Blackpool and Blackpool with Darwen Council have prepared a joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Framework which is the core document for managing waste issues in the borough).	Percentage of household waste recycled Percentage of household waste composted Percentage of household waste landfilled	Recycle and compost 56% of household waste by 2015. (Lancashire County Council)	Annual

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Page 67

p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

7 Next Steps

This SA Report has been published for consultation alongside the Proposed Submission Core Strategy. The SA Report documents the appraisal process and provides a summary of the SA work undertaken as part of the iterative development of the Core Strategy.

After considering all consultation comments, the plan-makers will prepare a Submission document to submit to the Secretary of State.

The consultation documents may be viewed at the address below:

Customer First Centre
Blackpool Council
Municipal Buildings
Corporation Street
Blackpool
FY1 1NF

Alternatively they can be viewed at Blackpool Council's Planning website:
www.blackpool.gov.uk/corestrategy

The Non-Technical Summary of the SA Report and the Core Strategy are also available for public inspection free of charge during normal opening times at all libraries within the borough.

Blackpool Core Strategy—Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy
Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959   Page 68
p:\development plan unit\plans + policy\local development framework\core strategy\05 presubmission edition\sustainability appraisal\sa
may 2014\final report 10+18 june\main report 011-nh51129-wxr-04-f-proposed sub sa report issued 9-6-2014.docx

Appendix A

Review of Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives

Appendix B

Baseline Data

Appendix C

SA Objective Compatibility

Appendix D

Strategic Options Assessment

Appendix E

Compatibility of the SA Objectives and the Strategic Objectives

Appendix F

Appraisal of the Core Policies

Appendix G

Blackpool Council's Response to the Sustainability Appraisal (Produced for the Revised Preferred Option) May 2012'

Summary of International Plans

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002			
The World Summit reaffirmed the international commitment to sustainable development. The aims are to: ▪ Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production with a 10-year framework of programmes of action ▪ Reverse trend in loss of natural resources ▪ Urgently and substantially increase the global share of renewable energy ▪ Significantly reduce the rate of loss of biodiversity by 2010	No specific targets or indicators, however key actions include: ▪ Greater resource efficiency ▪ Support business innovation and take up of best practice in technology and management ▪ Waste reduction and producer responsibility ▪ Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that encourage resource efficiency.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to renewable energy use, biodiversity protection and enhancement, and careful use of natural resources.
	▪ Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency ▪ New technology development ▪ Push on energy efficiency ▪ Low-carbon programmes	The Core Strategy should recognise the importance of renewable energy and the need to reduce energy consumption and improve energy efficiency.	The SA Framework should include objectives to cover the action areas.
	▪ Reduced impacts on biodiversity	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that encourage and contribute to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.
European Sustainable Development Strategy (2006)			
The Strategy sets out how the EU will effectively live up to its long-standing commitment to meet the challenges of sustainable development. It reaffirms the need for global solidarity and the importance of strengthening work with partners outside of the EU. The Strategy sets objectives and actions for seven key priority challenges until 2010. The priorities are: ▪ Climate change and clean energy ▪ Sustainable transport ▪ Sustainable consumption and production	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The Core Strategy needs to take on board the key objectives, actions and priorities of the Strategy and contribute to the development of more sustainable communities by creating places where people want to live and work.	The SA Framework should include objectives that complement those of this Strategy. A cross section of objectives are required that cover a number of themes.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ Conservation and management of natural resources ▪ Public Health ▪ Social inclusion, demography and migration ▪ Global poverty and sustainable development challenges			
EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 2002 - 2012			
The EAP reviews the significant environmental challenges and provides a framework for European environmental policy up to 2012. The Programme aims at: ▪ Emphasising climate change as an outstanding challenge of the next 10 years and beyond and contributing to the long term objective of stabilising greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Thus a long term objective of a maximum global temperature increase of 2°C over pre-industrial levels and a CO_2 concentration below 550 ppm shall guide the Programme. In the longer term this is likely to require a global reduction in emissions of greenhouse gases by 70 % as compared to 1990 as identified by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) ▪ Protecting, conserving, restoring and developing the functioning of natural systems, natural habitats, wild flora and fauna with the aim of halting desertification and the loss of biodiversity, including diversity of genetic resources, both in the EU and on a global scale ▪ Contributing to a high level of quality of life and social well being for citizens by providing an environment where the level of pollution does not give rise to harmful effects on human health and the environment and by encouraging a sustainable urban development ▪ Better resource efficiency and resource and waste management to bring about more sustainable production and consumption patterns, thereby decoupling the use of resources and the generation of waste from the rate of economic growth and aiming to ensure that the consumption of renewable and non-renewable resources does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment	The Plan sets objectives and priority areas for action on tackling climate change. The aims set out in the document are to be pursued by the following objectives (some of these are now out of date and are therefore not included): ▪ Fulfilment of the Kyoto Protocol commitment of an 8 % reduction in emissions by 2008-12 compared to 1990 levels for the EU as a whole, in accordance with the commitment of each Member State set out in the Council Conclusions of 16 and 17 June 1998 ▪ Placing the Community in a credible position to advocate an international agreement on more stringent reduction targets for the second commitment period provided for by the Kyoto Protocol. This agreement should aim at cutting emissions significantly, taking full account, inter alia, of the findings of the IPCC 3rd Assessment Report, and take into account the necessity to move towards a global equitable distribution of greenhouse gas emissions	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that encompass the broad goals of the EU Plan e.g. recognising that local action needs to be taken with regard to climate change issues, protecting and enhancing biodiversity and encouraging waste reduction and recycling.	The SA should be mindful that documents prepared will need to conform to EU goals and aims, and should therefore include appropriate objectives, indicators and targets in the SA Framework.

International Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP) (January 1999)			
The European Spatial Development Perspective is based on the EU aim of achieving balanced and sustainable development, in particular by strengthening environmentally sound economic development and social cohesion. This means, in particular, reconciling the social and economic claims for spatial development with an area's ecological and cultural functions and, hence, contributing to a sustainable, and at larger scale, balanced territorial development. This is reflected in the three following fundamental goals of European policy: ▪ Economic and social cohesion ▪ Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage ▪ More balanced competitiveness of the European territory	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance. Targets and measures for the most part deferred to Member States.	The Core Strategy needs to recognise the tensions between social, economic and environmental issues, and include policies that encourage sustainable development.	The SA should include objectives that complement the principles of the ESDP. Care should be taken when preparing the SA to make sure it encompasses the philosophy of both national and international strategy documents.
Aarhus Convention (Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters) (1998)			
In order to contribute to the protection of the right of every person of present and future generations to live in an environment adequate to his or her health and well-being, each Party subject to the convention shall guarantee the rights of access to information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice in environmental matters in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.	As this is a high level EU policy document, responsibility for implementation has been deferred to the Member States: Each Party shall take the necessary legislative, regulatory and other measures, including measures to achieve compatibility between the provisions implementing the information, public participation and access-to-justice provisions in this Convention, as well as proper enforcement measures, to establish and maintain a clear, transparent and consistent framework to implement the provisions of this Convention.	The development of the whole new Local Plan Blackpool needs to be a transparent process, and the Statement of Community Involvement needs to identify how stakeholder involvement will be achieved.	The SA should be mindful that while the new Local Plan will be prepared mostly under the provisions of national legislation and strategies, it still needs to comply with the principles of this Convention. Authorities should ensure that enough time is provided for consultation on the SA documents.

International Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992)			
The convention sets an overall framework for intergovernmental efforts to tackle the challenge posed by climate change. It acknowledges that the climatic system is affected by many factors and is a shared system. Under the Convention governments have to: ▪ Gather and share information on greenhouse gas emissions ▪ Launch national strategies for climate change ▪ Co-operate in adapting to the impacts of climate change.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should include policies that recognise local action needs to be taken with regards to climate change issues.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to climate change, flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1997)			
The Kyoto protocol, adopted in 1997, reinforced the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change. It addressed the problem of anthropogenic climate change by requiring developed countries to set legally binding emission reduction targets for greenhouse gases.	Industrial nations agreed to reduce their collective emissions of greenhouse gases by 5.2% from 1990 levels by the period 2008 to 2012. Countries can achieve their Kyoto targets by: ▪ Reducing greenhouse gas emissions in their own country ▪ Implementing projects to reduce emissions in other countries ▪ Trading in carbon. Countries that have achieved their Kyoto targets will be able to sell their excess carbon allowances to countries finding it more difficult or too expensive to meet their targets	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that encompass the broad goals of the Kyoto Protocol, e.g. recognising that local action needs to be taken with regards to climate change issues.	The SA should be aware that documents prepared will need to conform to the broad goals and aims, and should therefore include appropriate objectives, indicators and targets in the SA Framework.
Second European Climate Change Programme (ECCP II)			
Initiated in 2005, the programme builds on the First Climate Change Programme and seeks to continue to drive climate change mitigation across Europe, with the aim of limiting climate change and meeting Kyoto targets. It also seeks to promote adaptation to the effects of inevitable and predicted climate change.	Most initiatives in the programme refer to EU-wide elements of policy related, for example, to emissions trading, technological specifications and carbon capture and storage. There are therefore no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should take account of the need to understand and adapt to the potential impacts of climate change such as weather extremes and coastal flooding.	The SA Framework should include a target to contribute towards the mitigation and adaption of the effects of climate change.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Directive to Promote Electricity from Renewable Energy (2001/77/EC)			
This Directive aims to promote an increase in the contribution of renewable energy sources to electricity production in the internal market for electricity and to create a basis for a future Community Framework. Member States are obliged to take steps to increase the consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources, by setting national indicative targets, in terms of a percentage of electricity consumption by 2010.	Member States are obliged to take appropriate steps to encourage greater consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources in conformity with the national indicative targets. Global indicative target: 12% of gross national energy consumption by 2010 and 22.1% indicative share of electricity produced from renewable energy sources in total Community electricity consumption by 2010. UK target: renewables to account for 10% of UK consumption by 2010.	The Core Strategy needs to recognise the importance of renewable energy and the need to increase the consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources.	The SA Framework should include objectives to cover the action areas and encourage energy efficiency.
European Transport Policy for 2010: A Time to Decide (2001)			
This policy outlines the need to improve the quality and effectiveness of transport in Europe. A strategy has been proposed which is designed to gradually break the link between transport growth and economic growth to reduce environmental impacts and congestion. The policy advocates measures that promote an environmentally friendly mix of transport services.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The development of the Core Strategy should consider issues relating to transport and access.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the need for a sustainable and efficient transport system.
EU Directive on Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe (2008/50/EC)			
The Directive merges four previous directives and one Council decision into a single directive on air quality and may also incorporate Directive 2004/107/EC relating to arsenic, cadmium, mercury, nickel and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons at a later date. It sets binding standards and target dates for reducing concentrations of SO_2, NO_2/NO_x, PM_{10}/$PM_{2.5}$, CO, benzene and lead which are required to be translated into UK legislation. The Directive seeks to maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases.	Thresholds for pollutants are included in the Directives.	The Core Strategy should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For example, reducing the number of vehicle movements.	The SA Framework should include objectives that address the protection of air quality.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)			
The purpose of this Directive is to establish a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which: (a) prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems (b) promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources (c) aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances (d) ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution (e) contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts	Objectives for surface waters: ▪ Achievement of good ecological status and good surface water chemical status by 2015 ▪ Achievement of good ecological potential and good surface water chemical status for heavily modified water bodies and artificial water bodies ▪ Prevention of deterioration from one status class to another ▪ Achievement of water-related objectives and standards for protected areas Objectives for groundwater: ▪ Achievement of good groundwater quantitative and chemical status by 2015 ▪ Prevention of deterioration from one status class to another ▪ Reversal of any significant and sustained upward trends in pollutant concentrations and prevent or limit input of pollutants to groundwater ▪ Achievement of water related objectives and standards for protected areas	The Core Strategy should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced, and include policies that promote the sustainable use of water resources.	The SA Framework should include objectives that consider effects upon water quality and resource.
Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)			
Sets standards for a range of drinking water quality parameters.	The Directive includes standards that constitute legal limits.	The Core Strategy needs to recognise the effects of development on drinking water quality, and provide development and operational controls to prevent non-conformance with values.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address water quality.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)			
This Directive has the objective of: ▪ Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources ▪ Preventing further such pollution	The Directive provides guidelines for monitoring nitrate levels for the purpose of identifying vulnerable zones.	The Core Strategy should include policies that seek to protect water resources.	The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to protect environmental quality and promote enhancements.
Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)			
This Directive aims to reduce and manage the risks that floods pose to human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity. It requires Member States to assess whether all water courses and coast lines are at risk from flooding, to map the flood extent and assets and humans at risk in these areas, and to take adequate and coordinated measures to reduce this flood risk. The Directive shall be carried out in co-ordination with the Water Framework Directive, most notably through flood risk management plans and river basin management plans, and also through co-ordination of the public participation procedures in the preparation of these plans.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should consider potential flood risk, and prevent development within floodplains.	The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the reduction and management of flood risk.
Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC)			
The goal of the Directive is to achieve 'Good Environmental Status' (GES) for all Europe's seas by 2016. Member States are required to transpose the Directive by July 2010.	GES in UK waters is defined by Defra with 11 criteria which include: ▪ Making sure populations of fish and shellfish are within safe biological limits ▪ Maintaining the biological diversity of marine habitats and species ▪ Limiting contaminants to the marine environment to levels which do not cause pollution	The Core Strategy should aim to protect and enhance the quality of the marine environment, particularly with respect to pollutants or activities originating on land.	The SA Framework should include measures to protect biodiversity and water quality. Cumulative and transboundary marine effects should be considered.
UN Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)			
This was one of the main outcomes of the 1992 Rio Earth Summit. The key objectives of the Convention are: ▪ The conservation of biological diversity ▪ The sustainable use of its components	The Convention aims to halt the worldwide loss of animal and plant species and genetic resources and save and enhance biodiversity.	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ The fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the use of genetic resources The achievement of the objectives in the Convention relies heavily upon the implementation of action at the national level.			
Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)			
The principle objectives of the Convention are to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats, especially those species and habitats whose conservation requires the co-operation of several States, and to promote such co-operation. Particular emphasis is given to endangered and vulnerable species, including migratory species. In order to achieve this the Convention imposes legal obligations on contracting parties, protecting over 500 wild plant species and more than 1000 wild animal species. Each Contracting Party is obliged to: ▪ Promote national policies for the conservation of wild flora, wild fauna and natural habitats, with particular attention to endangered and vulnerable species, especially endemic ones, and endangered habitats, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention ▪ Have regard to the conservation of wild flora and fauna in its planning and development policies and in its measures against pollution ▪ Promote education and disseminate general information on the need to conserve species of wild flora and fauna and their habitats	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy must take into account the habitats and species that have been identified under the Convention, and should include provision for the preservation, protection and improvement of the quality of the environment as appropriate.	The SA Framework should take into account the conservation provisions of the Convention, including provision for the preservation and protection of the environment.
Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1979)			
The Convention is an intergovernmental treaty under the United Nations Environment Programme. The aim is for contracting parties to work together to conserve terrestrial, marine and avian migratory species and their habitats (on a global scale) by providing strict protection for endangered migratory species. The overarching objectives set for the Parties are: ▪ Promote, co-operate in and support research relating to migratory species ▪ Endeavour to provide immediate protection for migratory species	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy must take into account the habitats and species that have been identified under this directive, and should include provision for their protection, preservation and improvement.	The SA Framework should include objectives protecting biodiversity.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
included in Appendix I ▪ Endeavour to conclude Agreements covering the conservation and management of migratory species included in Appendix II			
Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 November 2009 on the conservation of wild birds (this is the codified version of Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)			
This directive relates to creating a comprehensive scheme of protection for all wild bird species naturally occurring in the Union. It recognises that wild birds, many of which are migratory, are a shared heritage of the Member States and that their effective conservation requires international co-operation. Habitat loss and degradation are the most serious threats to the conservation of wild birds and therefore there is a great deal of emphasis placed on the protection of habitats for endangered as well as migratory species (listed in Annex I), especially through the establishment of a coherent network of Special Protection Areas (SPAs) comprising all the most suitable territories for these species. Since 1994 all SPAs form an integral part of the NATURA 2000 ecological network.	The preservation, maintenance and re-establishment of biotopes and habitats shall include primarily the following measures: ▪ Creation of protected areas ▪ Upkeep and management in accordance with the ecological needs of habitats inside and outside the protected zones ▪ Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes ▪ Creation of biotopes	The Core Strategy must include policies that seek to protect and enhance biodiversity, particularly designated sites.	The SA should include objectives, indicators and targets relating to the protection of biodiversity.
Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC)			
Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats, and wild fauna and flora within the EU.	Member States are required to take measures to maintain or restore at favourable conservation status, natural habitats and species of Community importance. This includes Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas and it is usually accepted as also including Ramsar sites (European Sites). Plans that may adversely affect the integrity of European sites may be required to be subject to Appropriate Assessment under the Directive.	The Core Strategy must take into account the habitats and species that have been identified under this directive, and should include provision for the preservation, protection and improvement of the quality of the environment as appropriate.	The SA should include the conservation provisions of the Directive, and include objectives that address the protection of biodiversity. When required, a Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening exercise should be undertaken.
Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as waterfowl habitat (1971)			
The Convention is an intergovernmental treaty whose stated mission is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local, regional and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world' (Ramsar COP8,	There are no specific targets. Although now out of date, the general objectives of the Ramsar Strategic Plan 2003-2008 are: ▪ To ensure the wise use of wetlands	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that seek to protect designated sites for nature	The SA Framework must incorporate the overarching principals of the Convention.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
2002). There are presently 150 Contracting Parties to the Convention, with 1556 wetland sites, totalling 129.6 million hectares, designated for inclusion in the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance The original emphasis was on the conservation and wise use of wetlands primarily to provide habitat for waterbirds, however over the years the Convention has broadened its scope to incorporate all aspects of wetland conservation and wise use, recognising wetlands as ecosystems that are extremely important for biodiversity conservation and for the well-being of human communities.	▪ To achieve appropriate management of wetlands of international importance ▪ To promote international co-operation ▪ To ensure that the required implementation mechanisms, resources and capacity are in place ▪ To progress towards the accession of all countries to the Convention.	conservation, including Ramsar sites.	
EU Biodiversity Strategy (1998)			
The Strategy aims to anticipate, prevent and attack the causes of significant reduction or loss of biodiversity at the source, which will help both to reverse present trends in biodiversity decline and to place species and ecosystems, including agro-ecosystems, at a satisfactory conservation status, both within and beyond the territory of the EU.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.
European Landscape Convention (2000)			
The aims are to promote European landscape protection, management and planning, and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues. The Convention is part of the Council of Europe's work on natural and cultural heritage, spatial planning, environment and local self-government, and establishes the general legal principles which should serve as a basis for adopting national landscape policies and establishing international co-operation in such matters. The UK is a signatory to this Convention and is committed to its principles.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The Core Strategy needs to consider the preservation and enhancement of the landscape.	The SA Framework should include objectives that relate to landscape protection.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)			
This replaces the old Waste Framework Directive (2006/12/EC). The aims of this Directive are: ▪ To provide a comprehensive and consolidated approach to the definition and management of waste. ▪ To shift from thinking of waste as an unwanted burden to a valued resource and make Europe a recycling society. ▪ To ensure waste prevention is the first priority of waste management. ▪ To provide environmental criteria for certain waste streams, to establish when a waste ceases to be a waste (rather than significantly amending the definition of waste).	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should seek to promote the key objectives of prevention, recycling and processing of waste, conversion of waste to usable materials, and energy recovery.	The SA needs to incorporate objectives, indicators and targets that address waste issues, e.g. minimisation and re-use etc.
Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)			
The Directive is intended, by way of stringent operational and technical requirements on the waste and landfills, to prevent or reduce the adverse effects of the landfill of waste on the environment, in particular on surface water, groundwater, soil, air and human health.	The Directive establishes guidelines and targets for the quantities or biodegradable waste being sent to landfill. The key targets given in the directive are given maximum timeframes from the start year in which to have them achieved. Some of these are now out of date and are therefore not included. With 2001 as the start year: ▪ By approximately 2016, biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 35%.	Any landfills, or land for which landfilling is proposed, must comply with this directive, local and regional waste policy, and waste procedures set out by the competent authority.	The SA Framework should incorporate the principles of this Directive in conjunction with the Council Directive on Waste, as well as local and regional waste policy.
Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC) (as amended by 2004/12/EC and 2005/20/EC)			
This Directive covers all packaging placed on the market in the Community and all packaging waste, whether it is used or released at industrial, commercial, office, shop, service, household or any other level, regardless of the material used. The Directive provides that the Member States shall take measures to prevent the formation of packaging waste, which may include national programmes and may encourage the reuse of packaging.	The Directive states that Member States must introduce systems for the return and/or collection of used packaging to attain certain targets. However, all targets are now out of date and are therefore not included.	Although this Directive dictates national legislation, the Core Strategy should include policies that encourage better waste management.	The SA Framework should be consistent with the waste management principles of this policy.

Summary of National Plans

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005) and the UK's Shared Framework for Sustainable Development, One Future – Different Paths (2005)			
The strategy for sustainable development aims to enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life without compromising the quality of life of future generations. As a result of the 2004 consultation to develop new UK sustainable development strategy the following issues have been highlighted as the main priority areas for immediate action: ▪ Sustainable consumption and production - working towards achieving more with less ▪ Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement - protecting the natural resources on which we depend ▪ From local to global: building sustainable communities creating places where people want to live and work, now and in the future ▪ Climate change and energy - confronting the greatest threat In addition to these four priorities changing behaviour also forms a large part of the Governments thinking on sustainable development.	Because the UK sustainable development strategy aims to direct and shape policies, it is difficult to list the objectives of the strategy within the confines of the table. The following principles will be used to achieve the sustainable development purpose, and have been agreed by the UK Government, Scottish Executive, Welsh Assembly Government, and the Northern Ireland Administration: ▪ Living within environmental limits ▪ Ensuring a strong, healthy, and just society ▪ Achieving a sustainable economy ▪ Promoting good governance ▪ Using sound science responsibly There are no specific targets within the Strategy, although it makes reference to targets set in related PSA and other relevant policy statements. There are also 68 high level UK Government strategy indicators, which will be used to measure the success with which the above objectives are being met. The most relevant are: ▪ **Greenhouse gas emissions**: Kyoto target and CO_2 emissions ▪ **CO_2 emissions by end user:** industry, domestic, transport (excluding international aviation), other ▪ **Renewable electricity:** renewable electricity generated as a % of total electricity ▪ **Energy supply:** UK primary energy supply and gross inland energy consumption ▪ **Water resource use:** total abstractions from non-tidal surface and ground water sources ▪ **Waste arisings** by (a) sector (b) method of disposal ▪ **Bird populations:** bird population indices (a) farmland birds (b) woodland birds (c) birds of coasts	The Core Strategy needs to take on board the key objectives of the strategy and contribute to the development of more sustainable communities by creating places where people want to live and work.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that complement those of this strategy.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	and estuaries (d) wintering wetland birds ▪ **Biodiversity conservation:** (a) priority species status (b) priority habitat status ▪ **River quality:** rivers of good (a) biological (b) chemical quality ▪ **Air quality and health:** (a) annual levels of particles and ozone (b) days when air pollution is moderate or higher		
Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future (2003)			
This action programme marks a step change in the policies for delivering sustainable communities for all. The plan allies measures to tackle the housing provision mis-match between the South-East and parts of the North and the Midlands, with more imaginative design and the continuation of an agreeable and convenient environment. It is part of the Government's wider drive to raise the quality of life in our communities through increasing prosperity, reducing inequalities, increasing employment, better public services, better health and education, tackling crime and anti-social behaviour, and much more. It reflects our key principles for public service reform: raising standards, devolving and delegating decision-making, providing greater flexibility over use of resources and choice for customers. The main elements are: ▪ Sustainable communities ▪ Step change in housing supply ▪ New growth areas ▪ Decent homes ▪ Countryside and local environment	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The Core Strategy should encourage housing to be addressed by local partnerships as part of a wider strategy of neighbourhood renewal and sustainable communities. It should also encourage environmental enhancement to be central to regeneration solutions, including the restoration and management of brownfield land, the use of green space networks as a basis for development. and have due regard for landscape character and designations.	The SA should acknowledge local action to meet local needs. It should recognise that housing should be provided for all sections of society. It should recognise that environmental improvements can improve quality of life It should ensure that affordable housing is provided in all parts of the borough where there is need. The SA Framework should be reviewed against these objectives.
Planning Act 2008			
The Act created amendments to the functioning of the planning system, following recommendations from the Barker Review first proposed in the 2007 White Paper: Planning for a Sustainable Future. The two principal changes are: ▪ The establishment of an Infrastructure Planning Commission to make decisions on nationally significant infrastructure projects. ▪ Creation of the Community Infrastructure Levy, a charge to be	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The preparation of the Core Strategy should consider the recommended actions in this document.	The SA should consider the means by which the measures in the Act may enable the Core Strategy to contribute towards sustainable development

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
collected from developers by local authorities for the provision of local and sub-regional infrastructure.			
Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning 2005			
This document was jointly published by The Countryside Agency, English Heritage, English Nature and the EA. It provides guidance to help in the preparation of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks, by ensuring incorporation of the natural, built and historic environment, and rural issues in plans and strategies.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The preparation of the Core Strategy should consider the recommended actions in this document.	The SA should take into consideration the issues raised in this document and ensure that an appropriate suite of objectives is developed, covering relevant aspects of the built and natural environment.
World Class Places: The Government's Strategy for Improving Quality of Place (2009)			
The Strategy identifies the benefits of creating well-designed places, including elements of spatial planning, urban design, architecture, green infrastructure and community involvement. It seeks to promote the consideration of place at all levels of planning. An Action Plan accompanying the Strategy sets out the following seven broad objectives 1: Strengthen leadership on quality of place at the national and regional level 2: Encourage local civic leaders and local government to prioritise quality of place 3: Ensure relevant government policy, guidance and standards consistently promote quality of place and are user-friendly 4: Put the public and community at the centre of place-shaping 5: Ensure all development for which central government is directly responsible is built to high design and sustainability standards and promotes quality of place 6: Encourage higher standards of market-led development 7: Strengthen quality of place skills, knowledge and capacity	The majority of actions reflect how the Government will take forward the strategy and use it in the creation of new guidance and to direct its interactions with relevant agencies. However, of particular relevance are: 2.3: Working with local authorities to achieve high quality development 2.5: Establishing an award scheme for high quality places 4.1: Encouraging public involvement in shaping the vision for their area and the design of individual schemes 4.2: Ensuring the citizens and service users are engaged in the design and development of public buildings 4.3: Encouraging community involvement in ownership and managing the upkeep of the public realm and community facilities 4.4: Promoting public engagement in creating new homes and neighbourhoods 6.1: Encouraging local authorities to set clear quality of place ambitions in their local planning framework 7.1: Strengthening advisory support on design quality for local authorities, the wider public sector and developers 7.2: Encouraging local authorities to share planning, design, conservation and related expertise	The Core Strategy should seek to reinforce and promote a sense of place, particularly in key regeneration areas. High standards of design and public consultation should be encouraged.	The SA Framework should recognise the importance of developing a high quality built environment and promoting high levels of community involvement.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
The Countryside in and Around Towns: A vision for connecting town and country in the pursuit of sustainable development (2005)			
This document was jointly published by the Countryside Agency and Groundwork, in 2005. The document presents a new vision for a very extensive and often overlooked resource – the countryside in and around England's towns and cities. The vision at the heart of the challenge to reduce the pressures that urban life places on the local and global environment is, *'the need to ensure a high quality of life for all while at the same time reducing our collective impact on the resources we share'.*	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy needs to complement the aims of the strategy and seek to develop sustainable communities.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that seek to promote sustainable communities and protect both the urban and rural environment.
The Code for Sustainable Homes: Setting the Standard in Sustainability for New Homes (2008)			
This document sets out the assessment process and the performance standards required for the Code for Sustainable Homes. The Code is a voluntary standard designed to improve the overall sustainability of new homes by setting a single framework within which the home building industry can design and construct homes to higher environmental standards.	The Code measures the sustainability of new homes in 9 categories: ▪ Energy and CO_2 Emissions ▪ Pollution ▪ Water ▪ Health and Wellbeing ▪ Materials ▪ Management ▪ Surface Water Run-off ▪ Ecology Waste	The Core Strategy should consider the requirements of the Code when setting policies related to new housing. The categories suggest areas in which planning policy may also be developed to promote sustainable development.	The 9 categories provide suggestions for SA Objectives.
Sustainable Communities, Settled Homes, Changing Lives – A Strategy for Tackling Homelessness (ODPM)			
The strategy aims to halve the number of households living in insecure temporary accommodation by 2010. This will be achieved by: ▪ Preventing homelessness ▪ Providing support for vulnerable people ▪ Tackling the wider causes and symptoms of homelessness ▪ Helping more people move away from rough sleeping ▪ Providing more settled homes For each of the above points a series of actions are identified.	Key target: ▪ Halve the number of households living in temporary accommodation by 2010	The Core Strategy needs to recognise the causes of homelessness and seek to implement policies that will reduce the number of people sleeping rough.	The SA Framework should include objectives that address housing issues including homelessness.

National Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Climate Change Act (2008)			
The Act commits the UK to action in mitigating the impacts of climate change. It has two key aims: ▪ To improve carbon management, helping the transition towards a low-carbon economy ▪ To demonstrate UK leadership internationally, signalling a commitment to take our share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen in December 2009 [and beyond].	Relevant commitments within the Act are: ▪ The creation of a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, to be achieved through action in the UK and abroad (against 1990 levels). Also a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020. ▪ A carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five-year periods, to aid progress towards the 2050 target. ▪ The creation of the Committee on Climate Change - a new independent, expert body to advise the Government on the level of carbon budgets and on where cost-effective savings can be made. ▪ The inclusion of International aviation and shipping emissions in the Act or an explanation to Parliament why not - by 31 December 2012. ▪ Further measures to reduce emissions, including: powers to introduce domestic emissions trading schemes more quickly and easily through secondary legislation; measures on biofuels; powers to introduce pilot financial incentive schemes in England for household waste; powers to require a minimum charge for single-use carrier bags (excluding Scotland). ▪ New powers to support the creation of a Community Energy Savings Programme.	The Core Strategy should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in CO_2 emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.	The SA Framework should include objectives that address climate change issues including flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
Climate Change – The UK Programme 2006: Tomorrow's Climate Today's Challenge			
Although the 2000 Climate Change Programme helped put the UK on track, and even beyond, to meet the Kyoto greenhouse gas reduction commitment, the 2006 programme contains further commitments to help to achieve the national goal of reducing CO_2 by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010 and, in the long-term, reduce emissions by 60% by 2050. The Programme therefore sets out the Strategy for both international and national action. This Programme is based on a number of principles: ▪ The need to take a balanced approach with all sectors and all parts of	Targets are superseded by 2008 Climate Change Act. There is therefore none of relevance.	It should be ensured that the key principles of the Strategy are considered in the preparation of the Core Strategy, and that these factors are addressed.	The SA Framework should include objectives that complement the priorities and principles of this Strategy.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
the UK playing their part ▪ The need to safeguard, and where possible enhance, the UK's competitiveness, encourage technological innovation, promote social inclusion and reduce harm to health ▪ The need to focus on flexible and cost effective policy options which will work together to form an integrated package ▪ The need to take a long-term view, looking to targets beyond the first Kyoto commitment period and considering the need for the UK to adapt to the impacts of climate change ▪ The need for the Programme to be kept under review The Programme sets out the measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in six broad sectors: energy supply, business, transport, domestic, agriculture, forestry and land management and public and local government. The progress towards achieving UK and international climate change objectives has been (and will continue to be) monitored and reviewed.			
Stern Review of the Economics of Climate Change			
The review examines the evidence on the economic impacts of climate change and explores the economics of stabilising greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. The second part of the review considers the complex policy challenges involved in managing the transition to a low-carbon economy and in ensuring that societies are able to adapt to the consequences of climate change. The document clearly identifies that adaptation is the only available response for impacts that will occur over the next few decades.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in CO_2 emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.	The SA Framework should include an objective relating to the reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.
UK Low Carbon Transition Plan – National Strategy for Climate Change and Energy (2009)			
The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan plots how the UK will meet the 34% cut in emissions on 1990 levels by 2020, set out in the budget.	By 2020: ▪ More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs. ▪ 7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy. ▪ Around 40% of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal. ▪ The UK will import half the amount of gas that it otherwise would. ▪ The average new car will emit 40% less carbon than	It should be ensured that the key principles of the Strategy are considered in the preparation of the Core Strategy, and that these factors are addressed.	The SA Framework should include objectives that complement the priorities and principles of this Strategy.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	now.		
Planning for Climate Change – Guidance and Model Policies for Local Authorities (2010)			
The document has been produced by the Planning and Climate Change Coalition, a group of organisations seeking to ensure that the planning system responds effectively to the climate challenge. The guide is designed to provide clarity and guidance to local authorities and Local Enterprise Partnerships on how best to plan for climate change, both in terms of reducing CO_2 emissions, and adapting to future climatic conditions. Guidance is provided on developing both strategic and development control policies.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance, other than to support local authorities in mitigating and adapting to climate change.	The guidance should be followed when developing policies within the new Local Plan that address climate change issues.	The SA should examine the likely effectiveness of the new Local Plan in mitigating and adapting to climate change. Such judgements should be made with reference to the guidance.
Energy Act 2008			
The Act implements the legislative aspects of the Energy White Paper. It sets out new legislation to: ▪ Reflect the availability of new technologies (such as CCS and emerging renewable technologies) ▪ Correspond with our changing requirements for security of supply infrastructure (such as offshore gas storage) ▪ Ensure adequate protection for the environment and the tax payer as our energy market changes These policies are driven by the two long-term energy challenges faced by the UK as identified in the White Paper.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in CO_2 emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.	The SA Framework should include an objective relating to minimising greenhouse gas emissions.
Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (2008)			
The document explains how the strategic aims set out in 'Towards a Sustainable Transport System' (2007) will be translated into policy and practical actions. It takes on recommendations contained in the Eddington transport study and the Stern Review. The 5 goals are: ▪ to support national economic competitiveness and growth, by delivering reliable and efficient transport networks; ▪ to reduce transport's emissions of CO_2 and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change; ▪ to contribute to better safety, security and health and longer life expectancy by reducing the risk of death, injury or illness arising from transport, and by promoting travel modes that are beneficial to health;	The document does not contain specific targets or indicators, but rather sets out broad strategic priorities at a national level. Nonetheless, the goals provide a framework for local as well as national action.	The Core Strategy should recognise the importance of safe, reliable and efficient transport systems to economic and social wellbeing. The sustainability impacts of transport should also be fully understood.	The SA Framework should ensure inclusion of objectives that promote sustainable transport.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ to promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society; and ▪ to improve quality of life for transport users and non-transport users, and to promote a healthy natural environment.			
The Future of Transport White Paper – A Network for 2030 (2004)			
This Paper builds on the progress that has already been made since the implementation of the 10 Year Plan for transport, and sets out the vision for transport for the next 30 years, until 2015, with a funding commitment. It is a long term strategy for a modern, efficient and sustainable transport system backed up by sustained high levels of investment. The aim is for a transport network that can meet the challenges of a growing economy and the increasing demand for travel, but that can also achieve environmental objectives. This means coherent networks with: ▪ The road network providing a more reliable and freer-flowing service for both personal travel and freight, with people able to make informed choices about how and when they travel ▪ The rail network providing a fast, reliable and efficient service, particularly for interurban journeys and commuting into large urban areas ▪ Reliable, flexible, convenient bus services tailored to local needs ▪ Making walking and cycling a real alternative for local trips ▪ Ports and airports providing improved international and domestic links The strategy is built around three key themes: ▪ Sustained investment over the long term ▪ Improvements in transport management ▪ Planning ahead sustained Underlining these themes, and an important underlying objective of our strategy, is balancing the need to travel with the need to improve quality of life. This means seeking solutions that meet long term economic, social and environmental goals. Achieving this objective will contribute to the objectives of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy.	The document indicates a number of Public Service Agreement objectives. Those of relevance include; ▪ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions to 12.5% below 1990 levels in line with our Kyoto commitment and move towards a 20% reduction in CO_2 emissions below 1990 levels by 2010, through measures including energy efficiency and renewables. ▪ Improve air quality by meeting the Air Quality Strategy targets for carbon monoxide, lead, nitrogen dioxide, particles, sulphur dioxide, benzene and 1,3 butadiene.	The Core Strategy should contain policies that relate to the need for an integrated and sustainable transport network.	The SA Framework should contain objectives that support an efficient and sustainable transport system, and also cover issues relating to the protection of air quality and greenhouse gas emissions.
Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future - A Carbon Reduction Strategy for Transport (July 2009)			
The Strategy sets out how the transport sector will meet its emissions reduction obligations and contribute to the Government's overall policy on	The Strategy does not contain its own targets; rather it sets out how those committed to elsewhere, notably in	The Core Strategy should promote low-carbon	The SA should seek the promotion of low-carbon

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
climate change as set out in the Climate Change Act 2008.	the Climate Change Act 2008, will be met by the transport sector and what actions the Government will take to see they are met.	transport options for passengers and freight. This may require the use of new and emerging technology as well as promoting a modal shift in transport choices.	forms of transport.
The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010			
The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 consolidate all the various amendments made to the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 in respect of England and Wales	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.
The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)			
The act created Natural England and the Commission for Rural Communities and, amongst other measures, it extended the biodiversity duty set out in the Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act to public bodies and statutory undertakers to ensure due regard to the conservation of biodiversity. The Duty is set out in Section 40 of the Act, and states that every public authority must, in exercising its functions, have regard, so far as is consistent with the proper exercise of those functions, to the purpose of conserving biodiversity. The aim of the biodiversity duty is to raise the profile of biodiversity in England and Wales, so that the conservation of biodiversity becomes properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions made by public authorities. The Duty applies to all local authorities, community, parish and town councils, police, fire and health authorities and utility companies. The Government has produced guidance on implementing the Duty, contained in two publications, one for Local Authorities (and the other for other public bodies.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy considers the provisions of the biodiversity duty.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.
The Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)			
This guidance was issued by Defra and the Welsh Assembly to assist local authorities in fulfilling their Biodiversity Duty.	The guidance references a biodiversity indicator, which was developed as a result of a Defra commissioned	It is essential that the development of the Core	The SA Framework should include objectives

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	research project in 2003/4. The indicator developed to measure local authority performance is: 'Progress towards achieving a local authority's potential for biodiversity', which is based on four sub-indicators relating to: ▪ The management of local authority landholdings (e.g. % of landholdings managed to a plan which seeks to maximise the sites' biodiversity potential. ▪ The condition of local authority managed SSSIs (e.g. % of SSSI in 'favourable' or 'unfavourable recovering' condition). ▪ The provision of accessible greenspace. ▪ The effect of development control decisions on designated sites (e.g. change in designated sites as a result of planning permissions).	Strategy considers the provisions of the biodiversity duty.	relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.
Conserving Biodiversity – The UK Approach (2007)			
The purpose of the document is to set out the vision and approach to conserving biodiversity within the UK's devolved framework. It sets out an approach to biodiversity conservation that is designed to meet the commitment to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2010 but also to guide action into the second decade of the 21st century. The statement emphasises an ecosystem approach. There is a close relationship between ecosystems and human well-being and there is a need to take action to reverse ecosystem degradation by addressing the key drivers and valuing ecosystem services. There is a need to maintain, create and restore functional combinations of habitats. The shared priorities for action are: ▪ Protecting the best sites for wildlife ▪ Targeting action on priority species and habitats ▪ Embedding proper consideration of biodiversity and ecosystem services in all relevant sectors of policy and decision-making. ▪ Engaging people and encouraging behaviour change ▪ Developing and interpreting the evidence base ▪ Ensuring that the UK plays a proactive role in influencing the development of Multilateral Environmental Agreements and contributes fully to their domestic delivery.	In June 2007 the UK Biodiversity Partnership published 18 indicators that can be used to monitor biodiversity progress across the UK. They will be used as part of a wider evidence base to determine whether the target to halt biodiversity loss is being achieved. Some of the relevant indicators include: ▪ Trends in populations of selected species of birds and butterflies ▪ UK BAP Priority Species & Habitats ▪ Protected areas ▪ Sustainable woodland management ▪ Area of agri-environment land ▪ Sustainable fisheries ▪ Ecological impact of air pollution ▪ Invasive species ▪ Habitat connectivity ▪ River quality	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Working with the Grain of Nature: a Biodiversity Strategy for England (2002)			
The Strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them. The Strategy sets out a series of actions that will be taken by the Government and its partners to make biodiversity a fundamental consideration in: ▪ Agriculture: encouraging the management of farming and agricultural land so as to conserve and enhance biodiversity as part of the Government's Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy. ▪ Water: aiming for a whole catchment approach to the wise, sustainable use of water and wetlands. ▪ Woodland: managing and extending woodland so as to promote enhanced biodiversity and quality of life. ▪ Marine and coastal management: so as to achieve the sustainable use and management of our coasts and seas using natural processes and the ecosystem-based approach. ▪ Urban areas: where biodiversity needs to become a part of the development of policy on sustainable communities and urban green space and the built environment. Working with the Grain of Nature – taking it forward Volume 1: Full report on progress under the England Biodiversity Strategy 2002-2006' was published in 2006, to report on the first four years of implementation. The report describes the progress made since 2002, sets a new vision, provides an overview of the progress made taking a holistic approach, reviews the headline indicators, provides progress reports for each workstream of the strategy, and sets out forward work programmes to 2010. A companion volume, updating the indicators first published in the implementation of the England Biodiversity Strategy, is published as Volume II of this report.	A key Defra objective is: to protect and improve the rural, urban, marine and global environment and lead on the integration of these with other policies across Government and internationally. Under this objective, key targets are: ▪ To care for our natural heritage, make the countryside attractive and enjoyable for all and preserve biological diversity by ▪ Reversing the long-term decline in the number of farmland birds by 2020, as measured annually against underlying trends ▪ Bringing into favourable condition by 2010 95% of all nationally important wildlife sites The Government is already committed, in its Quality of Life Counts indicators, to using key indicators to measure progress with sustainable development in the UK. The ones that are particularly important for biodiversity are: ▪ The populations of wild birds ▪ The condition of Sites of Special Scientific Interest ▪ Progress with Biodiversity Action Plans ▪ Area of land under agri-environment agreement ▪ Biological quality of rivers ▪ Fish stocks around the UK fished within safe limits	The Core Strategy should support the vision emphasising biodiversity.	The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.
UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)			
This Plan has been prepared in response to Article 6 of the Biodiversity Convention, to develop national strategies for the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of biological resources. The Action Plan is monitored, reviewed and updated when required. The overall goal of the UKBAP is '*To conserve and enhance biological diversity within the UK and to contribute to the conservation of global*	The plan contains 1150 species and 65 habitats that have been listed as priorities for conservation action under the UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP). Specific targets are established for each of these action plans which are considered too detailed for this PPP	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**

biodiversity through all appropriate mechanisms'.
 	
Its underlying principles are:
 	
▪ Where biological resources are used, such use should be sustainable
▪ Wise use should be ensured for non-renewable resources
▪ The conservation of biodiversity requires the care and involvement of individuals and communities as well as Governmental processes
▪ Conservation of biodiversity should be an integral part of Government programmes, policy and action
▪ Conservation practice and policy should be based upon a sound knowledge base
▪ The precautionary principle should guide decisions
 	
The objectives for conserving biodiversity are:
 	
▪ To conserve and where practicable to enhance:
  a. the overall populations and natural ranges of native species and the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems
  b. internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems
  c. species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristic of local areas
  d. the biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over recent past decades
▪ To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity.
▪ To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale.
	review.		

A Strategy for England's Trees, Woodlands and Forests (2007)			
The strategy has a 10 – 15 year timescale and strives to achieve sustainable forest management. There are five aims identified for Government intervention in trees, woods and forests. The aims are: ▪ To provide a resource of trees, woods and forests where they can contribute most in terms of environmental, economic and social benefits now and in the future. ▪ To ensure that existing and newly-planted trees, woods and forests are	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the Core Strategy should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources, which includes areas of woodland, particularly ancient woodland.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
resilient to the impacts of climate change and also contribute to the way in which biodiversity and natural resources adjust to climate change. ▪ To protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes and the cultural and amenity values of trees and woodland. ▪ To increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living, working and visiting England. ▪ To improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and to promote new or improved markets for sustainable woodland products.			
Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A review and Toolkit for their Implementation (2003)			
In 2001, a project was commenced to look again at the accessible natural greenspace standards model in order to determine whether its validity could still be supported, how local authorities were managing greenspace policy and how the standards might be promoted effectively in the new and changing policy environment. This report presents the findings of that project.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The provisions of this document should be considered in the development of the Core Strategy.	The SA Framework should contain an objective relating to the provision of green space.
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)			
This Strategy sets out air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK from today into the long term. As well as direct benefits to public health, these options are intended to provide important benefits to quality of life and help to protect our environment. This updated strategy provides a clear, long-term vision for improving air quality in the UK and offers options for further consideration to reduce the risk to health and the environment from air pollution. It sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues, details objectives to be achieved, and proposes measures to be considered further to help reach the objectives. This review of the previous Air Quality Strategy (2003) proposes potential new policy measures to improve air quality, and examines their costs and benefits, the impact on exceedences of the strategy's air quality objectives, the effect on ecosystems and also the qualitative impacts. This strategy sets out an agenda for the longer term, in particular the need to find out more about how air pollution impacts on people's health and the environment, to help inform options and future policy decisions. It sets out a framework to achieve cleaner air that will bring health and social benefits.	The Strategy sets objectives and targets for each air quality pollutant, e.g. to achieve and maintain $40\mu g/m^{-3}$ of annual average nitrogen dioxide.	The Core Strategy should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For example, promotion of Green Travel Plans.	The SA Framework should include objectives that address the protection of air quality.

National Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (2009)			
This is a strategy produced by the Environment Agency (EA) and applies to both England and Wales. It forms the EA's strategy for water resource management for the next 25 years. The focus of the strategy is understanding the present state of water resources and planning for the management of water resources to prevent long-term environmental damage and degradation. The strategy highlights where water abstractions are unsustainable and where further water is needed. The issue of climate change and its impact upon our water resources is also considered. 30 action points are identified to deliver the strategy, which include developing leakage control, encouraging good practice when using water and promoting the value of water.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy needs to consider the protection and enhancement of water resources.	The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the protection of the water environment.
Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (2008)			
Defra's vision for the state of the water environment in 2030 is for: ▪ an improved quality of the water environment and the ecology which it supports, and continued high levels of drinking water quality; ▪ sustainably managed risks from flooding and coastal erosion, with greater understanding and more effective management of surface water; ▪ sustainable use of water resources, and implemented fair, affordable and cost reflective water charges; ▪ reduced greenhouse gas emissions; and ▪ an embedded continuous adaptation to climate change and other pressures across the water industry and water users.	The Strategy contains few quantitative targets. It sets out broad ambitions for improvements in the areas of water demand, supply, quality, surface water drainage, flooding, greenhouse gas emissions, water charging and the regulatory framework. One headline targets is to reduce per capita consumption of water to an average of 130 litres per person per day by 2030, or possibly even 120 litres per person per day depending on new technological developments and innovation.	The Core Strategy should help to support the aims of this Strategy through requiring high levels of protection for the water environment.	The SA Framework should contain objectives related to water resources, flooding and climate change.
Flood and Water Management Act (2010)			
The Act will provide better, more comprehensive management of coastal erosion and flood risk for people, homes and businesses. It also contains financial provisions related to the water industry. The Act will give the EA an overview of all flood and coastal erosion risk management and unitary and county councils the lead in managing the risk of local floods. It will also enable better management of water resources and quality, and will help to manage and respond to severe weather events such as flood and drought.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The new Local Plan should consider flood risk issues. It should seek to avoid siting new development in the floodplain and ensure the sustainable use of water resources.	The SA Framework should include objectives, targets and indicators that address flooding risk and the need to manage runoff effectively.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a New Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (2005)			
This strategy has a 20 year time horizon and seeks to implement a more holistic strategy to flood and coastal erosion risks. The aim is to manage risks by employing an integrated portfolio of approaches which reflect both national and local priorities to reduce the threat to people and their property and to deliver the greatest environmental, social and economic benefits A whole catchment and whole shoreline approach will be adopted and adaptation to climate change will be an inherent part of flood and coastal erosion decisions.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy needs to ensure that development in floodplains is discouraged.	The SA Framework should include objectives, targets and indicators that address flooding risk and the need to manage runoff effectively.
Waste Strategy for England (2007)			
The aim has to be to reduce waste by making products with fewer natural resources. The link between economic growth and waste growth must be broken. Most products should be re-used or their materials recycled. Energy should be recovered where possible. Land filling of residual waste, in small amounts, may be necessary. The strategy highlights that significant progress has been made since the 2000 strategy. However, performance still lags behind other European countries. The Government's key objectives are: ▪ To decouple waste growth from economic growth and put more emphasis upon waste prevention and re-use. ▪ Meet and exceed the Landfill Directive diversion targets for biodegradable municipal waste in 2010, 2013 and 2020. ▪ Increase diversion from landfill of non-municipal waste and secure better integration of treatment for municipal and non-municipal waste. ▪ Secure the investment in infrastructure needed to divert waste from landfill and for the management of hazardous waste. ▪ Get the most environmental benefit from investment through increased recycling of resources and recovery of energy from residual waste using a mix of technologies.	The strategy includes targets for reducing household waste production but these are not relevant to this PPP review. The strategy expects a reduction of commercial and industrial waste going to landfill by at least 20% by 2010 compared to 2004. A number of indicators are used in the strategy to characterise current waste management in England.	The Core Strategy should seek to ensure sustainable waste management.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address sustainable waste management issues.
The Egan Review – Skills for Sustainable Communities			
"*Sustainable communities meet the diverse needs of existing and future residents, their children and other users, contribute to a high quality of life and provide opportunity and choice. They achieve this in ways that make*	A series of indicators are defined for each of the key components to monitor progress. These include:	The Core Strategy should include policies that support the principles of	There are a number of objectives and indicators in the document that

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
effective use of natural resources, enhance the environment, promote social cohesion and inclusion and strengthen economic prosperity." The key components of sustainable communities are: ▪ Governance – effective and inclusive participation, representation and leadership. ▪ Transport and connectivity – Good transport services and communications linking people to jobs, schools, health and other services. ▪ Services – a full range of appropriate, accessible public, private community and voluntary services. ▪ Environmental – providing places for people to live in an environmentally friendly way. ▪ Economy – A flourishing and diverse local economy. ▪ Housing and the Built Environment – a quality built and natural environment ▪ Social and cultural – vibrant, harmonious and inclusive communities.	▪ % of population who live in wards that rank within the most deprived 10% and 25% of wards in the country. ▪ % of residents surveyed and satisfied with their neighbourhoods as a place to live. ▪ % of respondents surveyed who feel they 'belong' to the neighbourhood (or community). ▪ Domestic burglaries per 1000 households and % detected. ▪ % of adults surveyed who feel they can influence decisions affecting their local area. ▪ Household energy use (gas and electricity) per household. ▪ % people satisfied with waste recycling facilities. ▪ Average no. of days where air pollution is moderate or higher for NO_2, SO_2, O_3, CO or PM_{10}. ▪ No. of unfit homes per 1,000 dwellings. ▪ % of listed building of Grade I and II* at risk of decay. ▪ % of residents surveyed finding it easy to access key local services. ▪ % of people of working age in employment (with BME breakdown). ▪ Average life expectancy. ▪ No. of primary care professionals per 100,000 population.	the Egan Review and seek to develop sustainable communities.	should be integrated into the SA Framework.
Working for a Healthier Tomorrow – Dame Carol Black's Review of the health of Britain's working age population (2008)			
This Review sets out the first ever baseline for the health of Britain's working age population, seeking to lay the foundations for urgent and comprehensive reform through a new vision for health and work in Britain. Three principles lie at the heart of this vision: ▪ Prevention of illness and promotion of health and well-being ▪ Early intervention for those who develop a health condition ▪ An improvement in the health of those out of work so that everyone with the potential to work has the support they need to do so	Although there are no relevant targets within the Review, it presents a number of indicators of working age health, which include: ▪ Life expectancy ▪ Mortality during working age ▪ % of the working age population being in good, fairly good or poor health ▪ Proportion of people out of work due to sickness or disability	The Core Strategy should consider issues relating to human health.	The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to protect human health and reduce health inequalities.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
The Review recognises the human, social and economic costs of impaired health and well-being in relation to working life in Britain. The aim of the Review is not to offer a utopian solution for improved health in working life, but more to identify the factors that stand in the way of good health and to elicit interventions (including services, changes in attitudes, behaviours and practices) that can help to overcome them. Monitoring the baseline presented in this Review will be critical, together with a research programme to inform future action with a comprehensive evidence base and increased cross-governmental effort to ensure progress.	▪ Sickness absence per annum ▪ Sickness notes issued per medical condition ▪ % of working time lost due to sickness ▪ Proportion of the working age population on incapacity benefits ▪ Employment rate ▪ Employment rate for disabled people ▪ Income rates ▪ Economic inactivity and reasons for inactivity, split into those inactive who would like to work and those seeking work ▪ Proportion of deviation from perfect health by social class (Quality Adjusted Life Year (QALY) health measure) and work status ▪ Proportion of adult population who smoke ▪ Work related illness by industry ▪ Proportion of working age population with mental health conditions ▪ Incapacity benefits claimants by primary medical condition ▪ Costs of working age ill health		
Health Effects of Climate Change in the UK 2008 – An update of the Department of Health Report 2001/2002			
The 2001/2 Report and its update seek to provide quantitative estimates of the possible impacts of climate change on health. It is recognised that there could be significant long-term health effects as a result of climate change. Since the original report, the assessment of future climate change has been updated. A new generation of high-resolution climate models has allowed for improved estimates of future changes in the frequency, intensity and duration of extreme events in the UK. Some of the major areas of concern are: ▪ Flooding ▪ Vector-borne diseases ▪ Food-borne diseases ▪ The effects of climate change on drinking water supplies	A number of indicators are presented in this Report. The key ones include: ▪ Mean annual temperature ▪ Number of days per year with daily mean exceeding 20°C ▪ Number of days per year with daily mean below 0°C ▪ Annual total rainfall ▪ Seasonal rainfall ▪ Maximum daily wind speed ▪ Annual highest maximum daily wind speed ▪ Annual cases of malaria	The Core Strategy must address the issues relating to climate change, and the need to encourage provision of high quality and flexible health services.	The SA Framework should include objectives that address climate change issues including flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. It should also include an objective related to human health.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ The direct effects of high temperatures ▪ The air pollution climate ▪ Exposure to ultra-violet light			
Tackling Health Inequalities – A Programme for Action 2003 (Including the 2007 Status Report on the Programme for Action)			
This Programme for Action was prepared by the Department of Health, setting out plans for the following three years to tackle health inequalities that are found across different geographical areas, between genders and different ethnic communities and also between different social and economic groups. It established the foundations required to achieve the challenging national target to reduce the gap in infant mortality across social groups, and raise life expectancy in the most disadvantaged areas faster than elsewhere, by 2010. The programme was organised around four themes: ▪ Supporting families, mothers and children – to ensure the best possible start in life and break the inter-generational cycle of health ▪ Engaging communities and individuals – to ensure relevance, responsiveness and sustainability ▪ Preventing illness and providing effective treatment and care – making certain that the NHS provides leadership and makes the contribution to reducing inequalities that is expected of it ▪ Addressing the underlying determinants of health – dealing with the long-term underlying causes of health inequalities These themes are underpinned by discrete principles to guide how health inequalities are tackled in practice. The programme sets out an ambitious agenda including targets and milestones, in order to help to reduce inequalities by progressing against the 2010 national target and also tackling the underlying causes in the future.	The Programme for Action refers to the following National PSA target: ▪ By 2010 to reduce inequalities in health outcomes by 10% as measured by infant mortality and life expectancy at birth This PSA target is underpinned by two more detailed objectives: ▪ Starting with children under one year, by 2010 to reduce by at least 1-% the gap in mortality between routine and manual groups and the population as a whole ▪ Starting with Local Authorities, by 2010 to reduce by at least 10% the gap between the fifth of areas with the lowest life expectancy at birth and the population as a whole The Programme for Action presents a number of national headline indicators that can be attributed to health inequality, including the following: ▪ Number of primary care professionals per 100,000 population ▪ Road accident casualties in disadvantaged communities ▪ Proportion of children living in low-income households ▪ Proportion of those aged 16 who get qualifications equivalent to 5 GCSEs at grades A* to C ▪ Proportion of households living in non-decent housing ▪ Prevalence of smoking among people in manual social groups, and among pregnant women ▪ Age-standardised death rates per 100,000 population for the major killer diseases (cancer, circulatory	The Core Strategy should consider issues relating to human health.	The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to protect human health and reduce health inequalities.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	diseases), ages under 75 (for the 20% of areas with the highest rates compared to the national average)		
National Planning Policy Framework			
The national planning policy framework sets out the Governments' planning policies for England and how they are expected to be applied. It provides a framework within which local people can produce their own local and neighborhood plans which reflect the needs and priorities of their communities. The Framework does not contain specific waste policies as national waste planning policy will form part of the National Waste Management Plan for England (the waste planning policy statements remains in place until the National Waste Management Plan is produced.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should be consistent with the principles and policies set out in the framework.	The NPPF requires that Local Plans are prepared with the objective of contributing to sustainable development. The SA process will review the components of the Core Strategy to determine their sustainability performance.
PPS10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2011)			
Positive planning has an important role in delivering sustainable waste management through the development of appropriate strategies for growth, regeneration and the prudent use of resources, and by providing sufficient opportunities for new waste management facilities of the right type, in the right place and at the right time. Local authorities should: ▪ Help deliver sustainable waste management through driving waste management up the waste hierarchy, addressing waste as a resource and looking to disposal as the last option but one which must be catered for ▪ Provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste ▪ Help implement the national waste strategy, and supporting targets ▪ Help secure the recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment ▪ Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management ▪ Reflect the concerns and interests of communities, the needs of waste collection authorities, waste disposal authorities, business, and encourage competitiveness ▪ Protect greenbelts but recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities when defining detailed greenbelt boundaries and in determining planning applications.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The waste policy elements of the Core Strategy need to be developed in accordance with national policy.	The SA Framework should include objectives that promote sustainable waste management.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ The planned provision of new capacity should be based on clear policy objectives			

Summary of Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004)			
The Northern Way is a unique initiative, bringing together the cities and regions of the North of England to work together to improve the sustainable economic development of the North towards the level of more prosperous regions. The document proposes a simple vision for the North: "*To establish the North of England as an area of exceptional opportunity, combining a world-class economy with a superb quality of life.*"	The main indicators of the success of the Growth Strategy will be whether implementation increases private investment across the North, increases employment and increases Gross Value Added (GVA). Economic growth will deliver long-term benefits to the quality of life that people enjoy in the North. It is proposed to monitor various social and environmental indicators (on health, crime, inclusion, air quality, greenhouse gas emissions and biodiversity) to ensure that sustainable development is achieved that benefits this and future generations.	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that complement the overarching goals and aims of the Northern Way and should strive to help deliver economic enhancement and improved economic performance across the borough. Blackpool falls within the Central Lancashire City Region, which is one of eight city regions that are driving economic growth in the north. The Central Lancashire City Region Development Programme identifies the key framework for growth in the city region.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address social, economic and environmental issues.
Ambition Lancashire 2005 – 2025 Strategic Vision for the Future of Lancashire (2008 revision)			
The document is the Sustainable Community Strategy for Lancashire and focuses on the future looking forward to the next 20 years. The document is based around a series of ambitions and for each there are a number of objectives. Examples are provided below: Prosperous Lancashire ▪ To improve business performance and address skills shortages to secure Lancashire's economic growth. ▪ To provide the infrastructure to deliver a renaissance of Lancashire's towns, cities and rural areas. ▪ To reduce levels of worklessness amongst Lancashire residents. Accessible Lancashire	Examples of targets that are still relevant are provided below: Prosperous Lancashire ▪ By 2014 deliver Lancashire's contribution to the Northern Way growth strategy target of bringing a further 100, 000 people currently on incapacity benefit into work. Accessible Lancashire ▪ By 2016 construct eight Park and Ride schemes in Lancashire ▪ By 2016, the proportion of the population within 1km	As a unitary authority, Blackpool Borough Council has observer status in the Lancashire Partnership, the authors of Ambition Lancashire. As such the targets and ambitions do not specifically apply to the Borough. Nevertheless, they set the context for policy in the county and the Core Strategy should	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address the core principles and objectives of Ambition Lancashire.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA

- To have a highly effective and efficient transport and communications system. - To invest in Lancashire's strategic transport infrastructure. **Dynamic Rural Lancashire** - To broaden Lancashire's rural economic base and assist in the support and diversification of agriculture. - To deliver social regeneration, including the delivery of central Government services at local level in Lancashire. **Image of Lancashire** - For Lancashire to have a reputation as a successful place to live, work and enjoy life. **Learning Lancashire** - To ensure opportunities are provided for all to benefit from learning and development. - To enable individuals to participate fully in the opportunities on offer in order to maximise their potential. **Every Child Matters in Lancashire** - To ensure that children and young people have the key skills required for adult life. - To improve the (emotional) health and wellbeing of children and young people. - To enable young people to make a positive contribution to their community. **Caring and Healthy Lancashire** - To reduce health inequalities and provide opportunities for Lancashire people to live healthy lives. - To invest in and strengthen access to high quality health services to support improvements in public health. - To support all vulnerable adults to lead more independent lives. **Welcoming and Harmonious Lancashire** - To promote awareness and understanding between Lancashire's communities. - To reinvigorate local democracy and support the voluntary, community and faith sector.	of 5 basic services (GP, primary school, food shop, post office, bus stop) to be maintained to at least the 1996 level of 73%. - By 2016 increase rail patronage from stations in Lancashire by 75% based on 2001 levels. **Every Child Matters in Lancashire** - By 2010, halve the under age 18 conception rate in Lancashire - By 2010, increase to 60% the participation of teenage mothers in education, training or work to reduce the risk of long-term social exclusion. **Caring and Healthy Lancashire** - By 2010, reduce health inequalities by 10% as measured by infant mortality and life expectancy at birth. - By 2010, substantially reduce mortality rates from heart disease, stroke and related disease by at least 40% in people in under 75, with at least a 540% reduction in the inequalities gap between the fifth of areas with the worst health and deprivation indicators and the population as a whole. **Safer Lancashire**
	   Targets are no longer relevant.
	Living in Lancashire - By 2016, reduce the number of vacant houses to a maximum of 3.5% of the total stock. - By 2016, reduce the number of unfit dwellings across East Lancashire by 25, 000. **Cultural Lancashire**
	   Targets are no longer relevant.
	Greener Lancashire - By 2015, some 56% of municipal solid waste collected in Lancashire to be composted or recycled. - By 2016 increase the areas of native woodland by 15%.
		therefore consider some of the key ambitions outlined in the document.	

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Safer Lancashire ▪ To reduce crime levels and the fear of crime. ▪ To reduce the risk factors associated with criminality. ▪ To make living, working and travelling in Lancashire safer. ▪ To make Lancashire a safer place for vulnerable people. Older People's Lancashire ▪ To make the most of life opportunities for older people and involve them in all levels of decision-making. ▪ To promote older people's health, safety and independence and make sure all older people and their carers are treated with respect, dignity and fairness. Living in Lancashire ▪ To invest in neighbourhoods and replace obsolete housing in a sustainable way. ▪ To meet Lancashire's needs for affordable, specialist and supported housing. Cultural Lancashire ▪ To increase investment in culture and develop cultural activity that makes a greater contribution to Lancashire's economy. ▪ To promote the role of culture in developing welcoming and harmonious communities and celebrating our rich and diverse culture. Greener Lancashire ▪ To reduce greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the consequences of climate change. ▪ To protect and improve air, water and land quality, and use resources wisely. ▪ To conserve and promote Lancashire's natural and built heritage.	▪ By 2016, no net loss of heritage assets, networks or settings between 2001 and 2016.		
Revised Lancashire Rural Recovery Action Plan 2002 (and 2005 Review)			
The aim of the plan is to provide a much greater level of clarity to the rural regeneration objectives and greater efficiency in management and delivery. The document has the following strategic objectives: ▪ Broadening the economic base ▪ Renew and strengthen the recreation and tourism offer. ▪ Assisting in the restructuring of agriculture.	For each of the strategic objectives, indicators and targets are defined. The indicators include: ▪ Number of new businesses created. ▪ Number of new jobs. ▪ Hectares of brownfield land reclaimed.	Blackpool is largely urban borough and this Plan is therefore of less relevance. However, the Core Strategy must still consider rural development issues and	Whilst sustainability issues within the urban parts of the Borough are important, the SA should also consider potential effects beyond the built-up area of Blackpool,

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
▪ Enhancing the competitiveness and capability of primary agriculture. ▪ Rural skills development. ▪ The development and promotion of countryside produce ▪ Sustaining the environmental inheritance. ▪ Delivering social and community regeneration. A mid-term evaluation of the Lancashire Rural Recovery Action Plan was undertaken after two years of its lifespan, assessing its performance to date and making suggestions for the future of the Programme, which runs until 2008. The evaluation set out to assess the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of the Programme.	▪ GVA created. ▪ New business floorspace created	issues relating to the urban-rural interface.	both within and beyond the Borough's boundaries.

The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest 2003-2010 (revised 2007)

This strategy updates the original Tourism Strategy for England's Northwest that was published in June 2003. This revised strategy is designed to: ▪ Strengthen the region's focus on offering some of the best visitor destinations in the UK ▪ Connect with the growing importance being attached to the role of local authorities in place-shaping ▪ Ensure that work is aligned with both the new national thinking on tourism, and with the RES ▪ To give priority to the principles of sustainable development The tourism vision for England's Northwest is that within ten years, it offers our visitors real excellence and superb experiences, wherever they go, and has a thriving visitor economy that is second to none.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The role of tourism in Blackpool needs to be reviewed and policies to develop sustainable tourism incorporated as appropriate.	Although tourism can be a very important source of revenue, any new development which occurs needs to be as sustainable as possible and this should be considered further as part of the SA process.

The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest 2003-2010

This strategy updates the original Tourism Strategy for England's Northwest that was published in June 2003. This revised strategy is designed to: ▪ Strengthen the region's focus on offering some of the best visitor destinations in the UK ▪ Connect with the growing importance being attached to the role of local authorities in place-shaping ▪ Ensure that work is aligned with both the new national thinking on tourism, and with the Regional Economic Strategy	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	Tourism is a major economic activity in the Borough and is central to regeneration initiatives. Policies to ensure the development of sustainable tourism should be incorporated into the Core Strategy.	Although tourism can be a very important source of revenue, any new development which occurs needs to be as sustainable as possible and this should be considered further as part of the SA process.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
▪ To give centre stage to the principles of sustainable development The tourism vision for England's Northwest is that within ten years, it offers our visitors real excellence and superb experiences, wherever they go, and has a thriving visitor economy that is second to none.			

North West Enterprise Strategy (2008)

The main aims of the Strategy are to: ▪ Develop and ensure that individuals have the right attitudes and skills to be enterprising. ▪ Improve individuals' and businesses' access to enterprise support, as well as simplifying that business support and tailoring it to their needs. ▪ Prioritise the types of business that need to be supported by the public sector. ▪ Provide a clear rationale for the allocation of public sector resources to support the growth of enterprise. ▪ Provide a framework for co-ordinated action and delivery, and provide measures to monitor performance. ▪ Increase the understanding of the region's challenges and opportunities when it comes to enterprise. ▪ Influence national government policies to overcome barriers to enterprise.	The following indicators are considered relevant to the Core Strategy: ▪ VAT registered start-ups/survival rates. ▪ Business density. ▪ Self-employment rates. ▪ Total entrepreneurial activity (GEM survey).	The Core Strategy should seek to support business growth and enterprise.	The SA Framework should include objectives that encourage enterprise and business development in the Borough. However, any new business development that does occur in the Borough must be undertaken sustainably.

The ICT Strategy for England's Northwest (2005)

This Strategy updates the 'England's North West Connected ICT Strategy', committing the Northwest to become an engaged and connected community of business and individuals, supporting the development of new and existing skills, enabling more opportunities for wealth creation and delivering improved quality of life (by 2008). Three main themes are highlighted in the Strategy: ▪ Raising awareness of the benefits of ICT to both businesses and individuals ▪ Developing the skills needed to allow these benefits to be harnessed ▪ Harnessing the benefits of ICT	There are number of indicators within the Strategy. The most relevant include: ▪ % of growing businesses in the Northwest that use ICT ▪ % of adults using a computer in the home for work or learning ▪ % of households with access to the internet	The Core Strategy should recognise that ICT provision can help businesses and improve access to services and facilities. It may also help to reduce isolation amongst the population.	The SA Framework should consider increased ICT as a means by which the region can become more productive, whilst at the same time reducing the need to travel. Furthermore ICT can improve community access to facilities and services.

North West Science Strategy 2007 to 2010

The new Science Strategy for the region builds on progress made by the UK's first ever regional science strategy of 2002.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy should recognise the importance	The SA Framework should consider

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
The vision underpinning the Science Strategy is unchanged from 2002: 'England's Northwest to be renowned as an area of world class scientific achievement, creating a magnet for talent and science investment, a powerful driver for innovation and enterprise, and an effective force for delivering benefits to health, the environment and society.' **Three foundations** 1. International excellence 2. Exploitation of science 3. Skills **Six pillars** The strategic pillars reflect the industries that are critical to the success of the Northwest economy, in which science has a major impact. 1. Aerospace 2. BioHealth 3. Chemicals 4. Nuclear 5. Emerging Opportunities 6. Strategic Science and Technology Sites **Promotion** Promote the region for what it is: an area that is buzzing with scientific endeavour, with world-class people, facilities and projects in areas of cutting-edge importance.		of promoting science and innovation and the benefits of establishing links with North West Universities.	innovation and science base of the region.
Shaping the Future of Lancashire – Lancashire Economic Strategy and Sub-regional Action Plan 2006-2009			
The Strategy represents an important vision for the future of the sub-region. It has been adopted by the Lancashire Economic Partnership. The purpose of the Strategy is to provide a co-ordinated approach to the development of the sub-regional economy as a whole, identifying those programmes and projects that are of at least sub-regional significance and hence form the agreed Partnership priorities. It is also to provide a coherent framework for the delivery of the Northwest Regional Economic Strategy in Lancashire. The Lancashire Economic Partnership has established a set of six strategic headline economic priorities for the sub-region, three spatial and three 'thematic'. These are: ▪ Blackpool World Class Resort Destination ▪ Preston City Vision ▪ Pennine Lancashire Transformational Agenda	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that will encourage sustainable economic development. It should also ensure that its policies accord with the aims of the Blackpool World Class Resort Destination section of the Strategy and Action Plan.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to sustainable economic development and diversification.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
▪ Aerospace and other Advanced Manufacturing ▪ Skills ▪ Tourism and Rural Development Lancashire's Economic Strategy is designed to improve the economic competitiveness and performance of the economy by developing its key economic assets and opportunities within a clearly defined spatial framework based on complementary roles and functions.			
Rising to the Challenge: A Climate Change Action Plan for England's Northwest 2010-12			
The updated Action Plan describes how the Northwest will rise to the challenge of achieving sustainable growth within a carbon reduction of 80% by 2050. Its vision is: *A low carbon and well adapting Northwest by 2020.* The objectives of the plan are to: ▪ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions ▪ Adapt to unavoidable climate change ▪ Capitalise on opportunities for economic growth The Action Plan focuses on the ability of regional organisations to enable, encourage and engage individuals, groups, communities, partnerships and businesses in the move towards a low carbon and well adapted region, recognising that regional organisations must exemplify good practice and catalyse action.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The new Local Plan must recognise the need to reduce carbon and greenhouse gas emissions through the methods explained in the plan.	The SA Framework should echo the vision and objectives of the plan. It should include an objective to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to unavoidable climate change.
North West Sustainable Energy Strategy 2006			
The key objectives of the Strategy are: ▪ Improving energy efficiency and eliminating energy wastage in all areas of activity across the region (target of 10% of the region's electricity supply to be from renewable energy sources by 2010). ▪ Accelerating the transition to sustainable forms of energy and achieving regional renewable energy deployment targets. ▪ Setting the region on a course to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by at least 60% by 2050. ▪ Eliminating fuel poverty by ensuring that all householders have access to affordable warmth and decent housing. ▪ Contributing to the region's economy by harnessing business innovation and employment opportunities arising from sustainable energy practices.	Key targets in the strategy are: ▪ In the domestic sector there is an aim to ensure that fuel poverty is eliminated across the North West by 2016 – 2018. ▪ Regional target to ensure that 8.5% of the region's electricity generation to come from renewable sources by 2010. ▪ An increase in the uptake and deployment of CHP technologies across the region – 1.5GW by 2010. A number of very specific targets are cited for each of the different types of renewable energy sources.	The Core Strategy will need to incorporate objectives that address renewable energy development in the plan area. These will need to be in accordance with the recommendations of PPS22 and this regional strategy.	The SA Framework should incorporate key objectives, indicators and targets addressing renewable energy.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
▪ Communicating views, experiences and examples from the region to improve national and international policy frameworks The overarching objectives are supported by a series of more detailed objectives that provide more detail about key deliverables and targets for the region.			

Lancashire Climate Change Strategy 2009 -2020

The Lancashire Climate Change Strategy sets out the Partnership's long-term vision that Lancashire is "low carbon and well adapted by 2020". The key objectives of this strategy are to: ▪ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions resulting from the use of energy in homes, by improving energy efficiency, minimising waste and exploiting renewable sources of energy. ▪ Minimise waste through careful purchasing and disposal. ▪ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions through better waste management, including waste minimisation and increased recycling. ▪ Develop and maintain an integrated, efficient and sustainable transport system. ▪ Increase the use of public transport, walking and cycling. ▪ Promote the use of more efficient vehicles and alternative transport fuels, including sustainable bio-fuels. ▪ Encourage a sustainable and competitive Lancashire economy that will measure, mitigate and reduce its contribution to climate change, through energy and resource efficiency actions. ▪ Support the growth of the emerging environmental technology sector. ▪ Create an informed, skilled and environmentally responsible work force and work place able to compete in an emerging and diverse 'environmental economy'. ▪ Ensure that future economic plans ensure a low carbon economy. ▪ All public organisations to monitor and minimise their energy use. ▪ More efficient use of resources and more environmentally-aware procurement, including of infrastructure. ▪ Actively promote decentralised energy production and medium and large scale renewable energy generation ▪ Make the most of Lancashire's superb environmental assets and ensure that the climate change mitigation and adaptation functions of	A key target of this strategy is that it aims that in 2020 Lancashire will have reduced its emissions of CO_2 by at least 30% relative to 1990. The strategy also includes the following national indicators which may be of relevance to the SA and Core Strategy: ▪ CO_2 reduction from local authority operations. ▪ Per capita reduction in CO_2 emissions in the LA area. ▪ Tackling fuel poverty - % of people receiving income based benefits living in homes with a low energy efficiency rating. ▪ Planning to adapt to climate change.	The Core Strategy should include policies that recognise local action needs to be taken with regard to climate change issues along with ensuring policies contribute to achieving Lancashire's CO_2 reduction target.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to climate change and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Lancashire's green infrastructure are maximised to deliver economic, environmental and social benefits.			
▪ Support the development of mechanisms to reduce greenhouse gas emissions through the sustainable management of Lancashire's woodlands.			
▪ Manage Lancashire's upland and lowland peat lands to sequester carbon and prevent its release.			
▪ Identify what the impacts of climate change on biodiversity will be in Lancashire and support the uptake of practical adaptation measures.			
▪ Reduce the risks to people, public health and public services associated with climate change and extreme weather events.			
▪ Ensure development and critical infrastructure is resilient to flooding and other climate change impacts and the risk of these impacts are managed effectively.			
▪ Reduce the vulnerability of business and agriculture to climate risks and ensure they have the ability to respond in a timely manner.			
▪ Realise the economic development opportunities associated with developing adaptation capacity in Lancashire.			
▪ Support practical measures to allow Lancashire's biodiversity to adapt to climate impacts.			
▪ Inform public about what climate change will mean, and how to adapt to a changed climate.			
▪ Support the people of Lancashire to make informed choices about climate friendly behaviour.			
▪ Support Lancashire Businesses to make informed choices about climate friendly behaviour.			
▪ Develop programmes to help pupils and teachers explore and understand climate change.			
▪ Encourage strong community participation in climate solutions.			
Blackpool Council – Third Local Transport Plan 2011 – 2016			
The LTP is the key vehicle for setting out transport policy and delivering it at the local level. It comprises this Strategy and a separate Implementation Plan that covers financial years 2011/12-2014/15. The LTP is for Blackpool, but has a Fylde Coast sub-regional and national perspective. The LTP identifies the key challenges for Blackpool which include: • Highway maintenance • Road safety including the high child casualty rate	The council will monitor the following that are of relevance to the SA monitoring process: • Bus and tram patronage • Cycling • Congestion (reported by DfT using their own • data)	The Core Strategy should promote a spatial strategy that encourages the use of sustainable modes of transport.	The Sea framework should include objectives that address the use of sustainable modes of transport.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
• Congestion and the impact on the local economy • Parking issues • Access to healthcare, education, employment and other important destinations • The need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve local air quality. • The need to improve the health of the local population • The need to change peoples' behaviour in relation to travel and transport. The strategy outlines how the council intends to tackle these challenges with a particular focus on further improvements to the public transport network and the role of some key ongoing initiatives and projects including the Cycling Towns Project and the upgrade of the Fleetwood Tramway.	• Traffic composition (modal split) • Parking (through the Parking Strategy)		

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Joint Lancashire Minerals and Waste Development Framework Core Strategy DPD (2009)			
The Core Strategy sets the vision and direction – the amounts, broad locations and priorities – for future mineral extraction and waste management in Lancashire, Blackburn with Darwen and Blackpool. It will guide the more specific locations for any new quarries and waste facilities, including sites for recycling and composting facilities, treatment plants, and any possible new landfill sites in the future. Its high level objectives are: ▪ Safeguarding Lancashire's mineral resources ▪ Minimising the need for minerals extraction ▪ Meeting the demand for new minerals ▪ Identifying sites and areas for minerals extraction ▪ Achieving sustainable minerals production ▪ Community involvement and partnership working ▪ Promoting waste minimisation and increasing waste awareness ▪ Managing our waste as a resource ▪ Identifying capacity for managing our waste ▪ Achieving sustainable waste management	▪ 25% of construction aggregates to be recycled or secondary materials by 2021. ▪ zero growth in industrial and commercial waste ▪ 1% growth in municipal waste ▪ 1% growth in construction and demolition waste ▪ recycle and compost 46% of MSW by 2010, to reach 56% by 2015 and 61% by 2020 ▪ additionally recover value from 18% of MSW by 2015 ▪ recycle 35% of I&C waste by 2010, 40% by 2015 and 45% by 2020 ▪ additionally recover value from 30% of I&C waste by 2010, falling to 25% by 2020 ▪ recycle 50% of C&D waste by 2010, 55% by 2015 and 60% by 2020 ▪ additionally recover value from 42 % of C&D waste by 2010, falling to 35% by 2020	The Core Strategy should take account of any minerals and waste issues that are likely to affect the Borough.	The SA Framework should include objectives, targets and indicators that seek to promote sustainable waste management and effective resource use.
Lancashire's Municipal Waste Strategy 2008 – 2020 Rubbish to Resources			
The key Strategy Objectives are: ▪ To recognise municipal waste as a resource. ▪ To minimise the amount of municipal waste produced. ▪ To maximise recovery of organic and non-organic resources. ▪ To deal with waste as near to where it is produced as possible. ▪ To minimise contamination of the residual waste stream. ▪ To minimise the amount of waste going for disposal to landfill. ▪ Where landfill does occur to minimise its biodegradable content. ▪ To effectively manage all municipal waste within the wider waste context. ▪ To develop local markets and manufacturing for recovered materials. ▪ To achieve sustainable waste management. ▪ To develop strong partnerships between local authorities, community	Key targets of this strategy include: ▪ Reduce and stabilise waste to 0% growth each year ▪ Continue to provide financial support for awareness raising, education campaigns and other initiatives ▪ Extend the three-stream collection to all households and to extend the segregated collection service to all households to include the collection of food waste for composting. ▪ Recycle and compost 56% of all waste by 2015, increasing to 61% by 2020 ▪ Recover 81% of all waste by 2015 and 88% by 2020 ▪ Reuse, recycle and compost 70% every year at each Household Waste Recycling Centre ▪ Provide a network of facilities to manage and treat Lancashire County Council and Blackpool Council's	The key objectives in the plan should be carried forward into the Core Strategy. The planning process should promote recycling and re-use of materials in preference to land filling.	The SA should promote sustainable waste management principles.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
groups and the private sector. ▪ To ensure services are accessible to all residents.	municipal waste.		
The North West Plan for Sport and Physical Activity 2004-2008			
The key objectives of the Plan are: ▪ Highlight priorities for sport and physical activity as identified by health needs and inequalities ▪ Influence future developments, policy and investment in sport and physical activity. ▪ Utilise sport and physical activity more widely to reach target populations. ▪ Identify, map and understand key policies which could potentially influence and increase sport and physical activity participation across the North West. ▪ Identify and collate evidence of best practice for dissemination to inform future program site developments. ▪ Create successful partnership working and links. ▪ Communicate and promote the positive contribution sport and physical activity can make in terms of social, mental and physical well being. ▪ Increase the capacity of the sport, physical activity and health sectors. ▪ Develop sport and physical activity policies and programmes in key settings. ▪ Ensure the North West Sports Board and the health sector support and influence each other when developing delivery plans and setting targets / collection of data.	A key target of the Plan is to increase participation in 30 minutes of moderate activity five times per week by 1% year on year, leading to 50% participation, Baseline 32.8% of the north west adult population meets the target of 30 minutes of moderate activity five times a week (Health Survey for England, 1998). Headline indicators: ▪ Increased participation (50% target) ▪ Widening access (by demographics) ▪ Increased success at all performance levels	The Core Strategy policies should provide a framework within which increased participation can occur. In particular opportunities to improve access to existing facilities, to prevent the loss of existing facilities and to support the provision of new, should be considered.	The SA Framework should consider objectives to increase participation in sport through improved access and additional facilities. Suitable objectives should also be developed in relation to protecting human health.
The North West Green Infrastructure Guide (2007)			
This guide was prepared by the North West Green Infrastructure Think Tank, to support the Green Infrastructure (GI) policy (EM3) in the NW Regional Spatial Strategy which has now been revoked. It provides more detailed information on the concept of GI and initial guidance on producing a GI Plan. The guide is particularly relevant to those involved in producing Local Development Frameworks as this will be a crucial delivery mechanism for any GI plans.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The provisions of this guide should be considered in the development of the Core Strategy.	The SA Framework should contain an objective relating to the provision of green space.
Green Infrastructure: How and where it can help the North-West adapt to climate change (2010)			

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
The report analyses how the development of green infrastructure can help the region mitigate and adapt to climate change. It examines the services provided by green infrastructure and where these are likely to have the greatest impact. It concludes that the potential for impacts on mitigation are slight, whereas those on adaptation are substantial. Recommendations are made on targeting future action and investment for the greatest impact.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	Development of the Core Strategy must consider the role that green infrastructure can play in mitigating and adapting to climate change.	The SA Framework should contain objectives relating to climate change and green infrastructure, and the assessment should recognise the link between the two.
Lancashire Environment Strategy 2005 - 2010			
The strategy is divided into four key themes and under each theme there are a series of objectives. Targets are established for the objectives and progress will be measured using a series of indicators. The key themes and some of their associated objectives are listed below: **Climate Change** ▪ To increase energy efficiency in the domestic sector ▪ Encourage the development of renewable energy ▪ To increase energy efficiency in the business sector ▪ To increase the cover of carbon sinks ▪ Reduce dependence on private car use ▪ Reduce the likelihood of flooding **Health and the Environment** ▪ Bring into use brownfield sites and contaminated land ▪ Ensure the secure, affordable and safe supply of water ▪ Provide high levels of environmental cleanliness ▪ Ensure all communities have access to environmental equity **Sustainable Resource Management** ▪ Create and develop an infrastructure that supports the waste hierarchy ▪ Promote the development of the environmental economy ▪ Ensure sustainable resource planning is integrated within wider policies and strategies ▪ Conserve good quality water resources **Landscape, Heritage and Wildlife** ▪ Conserve, restore and re-establish habitat quality and species diversity ▪ Conserve, enhance and restore landscape character and quality	Some of the key targets and indicators for each of the key themes are summarised below: *Targets* ▪ Cut domestic CO_2 levels by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010 ▪ 10% of Lancashire's energy use to come from renewable energy sources by 2010 ▪ A 10% improvement in energy efficiency in the business sector by 2010 based on 2000 levels ▪ To increase levels of tree cover to a minimum of 10% per annum by 2010 ▪ Traffic growth to be kept below 5% during 2005-10 ▪ Ensure 70% of flood defence assets are in good condition or better ▪ 70% of all new housing developments to be built on brownfield sites ▪ 15% reduction in fly-tipping by 2010 ▪ 10% compliance with 25ug/l standard for lead and 95% compliance with 10ug/l standard for lead by 2010 through effective treatment ▪ Ensure that there is at least one 20 hectare natural green space site within 2km of people's homes. ▪ Recycle and compost 36% of household waste by 2005, and 56% by 2015 ▪ A 20% increase in the number of businesses in the environmental economy sector by 2010 ▪ A 10% increase in the number of businesses with environmental management systems set up	The environmental objectives of the plan will need to be carried forward into the Core Strategy, and it should include policies that complement the key objectives of the plan.	There are a number of environmental objectives, targets and indicators that can be used to inform the SA Framework. The baseline data included within the strategy will also inform the SA process.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ Encourage and promote sustainable rural land management ▪ Manage and enhance the coast of Lancashire ▪ Protect and enhance the townscape and the historic environment **Education and Awareness Raising** ▪ Promote the teaching of education for sustainable development within the national curriculum	▪ Bring 95% of all SSSIs in Lancashire into favourable condition by 2010 ▪ Increase the areas of woodland by +10% by 2010 ▪ Increase the area of native woodland by 5% by 2010 ▪ 20% of Lancashire's farmland to be covered by a higher level environmental stewardship scheme by 2010 ▪ No Grade 1 or II* buildings to be lost *Indicators* ▪ Total CO_2 emissions (kg) per household per year ▪ % of energy produced from renewable sources ▪ Electricity/gas consumption in the commercial/ business sector per year ▪ Change in traffic flows ▪ % of flood defence assets in good condition ▪ Hectares of derelict, underused and vacant land . ▪ % of land classified as grade A for local street environmental cleanliness ▪ % of drinking water failing to comply with 25ug/l standard for lead ▪ Amount of household waste recycled/composted ▪ % of people who regularly buy environmentally friendly goods ▪ Number of businesses with environmental management systems set up ▪ % of river water in the good or fair water quality classification ▪ Total areas of SSSIs classified as favourable or unfavourable condition with sustainable management plans in place as a % of total area of SSSIs ▪ Woodland area in Lancashire by district ▪ Native woodland area in Lancashire ▪ Area of land covered by environmental stewardship schemes ▪ Number of buildings at risk		

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	▪ No. of schools with an Eco Schools award		
Lancashire Landscape Character Assessment and Landscape Strategy			
The four main objectives of the landscape character assessment are: ▪ To outline how the landscape of Lancashire has evolved in terms of physical forces and human influences. ▪ To classify the landscape into distinct landscape types identifying key characteristics and sensitivities and providing principles to guide landscape change. ▪ To describe the current appearance of the landscape, classifying it into distinct zones of homogenous character, summarising the key features of each landscape character area. ▪ To describe the principal urban landscape types across the County, highlighting their historical development. The document outlines the characteristics of the Lancashire landscape and divides the landscape into character areas. The strategy objectives are: ▪ To review the forces for change that are affecting the landscape, highlighting key issues and implications of different forms of development and land sue change for landscape character and quality. ▪ For each landscape character type, to identify key environmental features and the specific implications of change, as well as appropriate strategies and actions to manage and guide the landscape change in a positive way. ▪ To produce an overview of strategic issues for Lancashire, identifying the key actions that need to be taken to bring about positive landscape change, including the development of landscape indicators and targets for change. For each of the landscape character types a series of recommendations are outlined to protect, restore and enhance various landscape elements.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance. However, it will important for the SA to take into consideration the recommendations for each of the relevant landscape character types.	The Core Strategy should include objectives and policies that seek to restore, protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality.	The landscape character assessment has been used to identify the baseline conditions and the SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets relating the preservation and enhancement of landscape and townscape quality.
A Geodiversity Action Plan for Lancashire – 2004			
Six objectives are identified which reflect the wide range of interests' involved in conserving the county's geology and landforms: ▪ To establish and make accessible a wide range of field based geodiversity information. ▪ To understand what physical landscape and geodiversity sites existing	The targets in the Strategy include: ▪ Get geoconservation strategies written into local plans. ▪ Actively involve local communities and business in geoconservation policies.	The Core Strategy should include policies which relate to geoconservation interests.	The SA should seek to protect and enhance geodiversity in Blackpool.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
in Lancashire. ▪ To establish what skills and knowledge are available in the community to assist in the implementation of the Local Geodiversity Action Plan. ▪ To have geoconservation policies adopted by local and other relevant bodies. ▪ To raise awareness and appreciation of geoconservation amongst professional groups and the general public. ▪ To increase community and business activity in geo-conservation.	▪ Produce a database of geodiversity resources. These targets relate primarily to gathering sufficient information to ensure that geoconservation interests are adequately addressed in relevant plans and strategies.		

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Lancashire Climate Change Strategy 2009 -2020			
The Lancashire Climate Change Strategy sets out the Partnership's long-term vision that Lancashire is "low carbon and well adapted by 2020". The key objectives of this strategy are to: ▪ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions resulting from the use of energy in homes, by improving energy efficiency, minimising waste and exploiting renewable sources of energy. ▪ Minimise waste through careful purchasing and disposal. ▪ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions through better waste management, including waste minimisation and increased recycling. ▪ Develop and maintain an integrated, efficient and sustainable transport system. ▪ Increase the use of public transport, walking and cycling. ▪ Promote the use of more efficient vehicles and alternative transport fuels, including sustainable bio-fuels. ▪ Encourage a sustainable and competitive Lancashire economy that will measure, mitigate and reduce its contribution to climate change, through energy and resource efficiency actions. ▪ Support the growth of the emerging environmental technology sector. ▪ Create an informed, skilled and environmentally responsible work force and work place able to compete in an emerging and diverse 'environmental economy'. ▪ Ensure that future economic plans ensure a low carbon economy. ▪ All public organisations to monitor and minimise their energy use. ▪ More efficient use of resources and more environmentally-aware procurement, including of infrastructure. ▪ Actively promote decentralised energy production and medium and large scale renewable energy generation ▪ Make the most of Lancashire's superb environmental assets and ensure that the climate change mitigation and adaptation functions of Lancashire's green infrastructure are maximised to deliver economic, environmental and social benefits. ▪ Support the development of mechanisms to reduce greenhouse gas emissions through the sustainable management of Lancashire's woodlands.	A key target of this strategy is that it aims that in 2020 Lancashire will have reduced its emissions of CO_2 by at least 30% relative to 1990. The strategy also includes the following national indicators which may be of relevance to the SA and new Local Plan: ▪ CO_2 reduction from local authority operations. ▪ Per capita reduction in CO_2 emissions in the LA area. ▪ Tackling fuel poverty - % of people receiving income based benefits living in homes with a low energy efficiency rating. ▪ Planning to adapt to climate change.	The new Local Plan should include policies that recognise local action needs to be taken with regard to climate change issues along with ensuring policies contribute to achieving Lancashire's CO_2 reduction target.	The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to climate change and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
▪ Manage Lancashire's upland and lowland peat lands to sequester carbon and prevent its release. ▪ Identify what the impacts of climate change on biodiversity will be in Lancashire and support the uptake of practical adaptation measures. ▪ Reduce the risks to people, public health and public services associated with climate change and extreme weather events. ▪ Ensure development and critical infrastructure is resilient to flooding and other climate change impacts and the risk of these impacts are managed effectively. ▪ Reduce the vulnerability of business and agriculture to climate risks and ensure they have the ability to respond in a timely manner. ▪ Realise the economic development opportunities associated with developing adaptation capacity in Lancashire. ▪ Support practical measures to allow Lancashire's biodiversity to adapt to climate impacts. ▪ Inform public about what climate change will mean, and how to adapt to a changed climate. ▪ Support the people of Lancashire to make informed choices about climate friendly behaviour. ▪ Support Lancashire Businesses to make informed choices about climate friendly behaviour. ▪ Develop programmes to help pupils and teachers explore and understand climate change. ▪ Encourage strong community participation in climate solutions.			

Biodiversity Action Plan for Lancashire

The plan comprises a series of action plans for habitats and species in Lancashire. For each of the habitats and species information is provided about current national, regional and local status.	For each habitat type/species a series of objectives, actions and timescales for implementation are identified. The actions are also assigned a priority for implementation i.e. low, medium and high.	The Core Strategy needs to incorporate policies which support and promote the enhancement of biodiversity.	The relevant objectives, targets and indicators should be integrated into the SA Framework.

Lancashire Woodland Vision 2006-2015

The document seeks to guide new planting and woodland management in the context of the Lancashire landscape strategy. The main objectives are to: ▪ Formulate a strategy or vision to guide the development of woodlands	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan needs to include policies which promote woodland development and management, and that protect the wider	The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to protect biodiversity including

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
and associated businesses in Lancashire. ▪ Produce local woodland vision statements for the 21 landscape character types and urban landscape types of Lancashire. ▪ Identify priorities for woodland planting and management action. ▪ Assist in formulating advice and targeting resources through existing and proposed grant aid schemes. ▪ Inform the public at large of woodlands and their management in the context of Lancashire landscapes. For each landscape character type the current woodland resource is outlined and the key opportunities and threats for the character type. There is also a specific vision and objective for each of the landscape character types.		biodiversity resource.	woodland.
Ribble Catchment Flood Management Plan & Wyre Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009)			
Blackpool Borough falls across the boundary of two of the Environment Agency's catchment areas for flood management. The south of the borough and the central coast lie within the Ribble CFMP area, and the north and east within that of the Wyre. The Plans are high level strategic planning tools which will be used to explore and define long term sustainable policies for flood risk management. They are essential plans to enable a strategic, proactive and risk-based approach to flood risk management.	The Plans do not contain specific targets or indicators.	The Core Strategy should consider potential flood risk, and prevent development within the floodplain.	The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the reduction and management of flood risk.
River Basin Management Plan for the North West River Basin District (2009)			
River Basin Management Plans aim to protect and improve the water environment and have been developed in consultation with organisations and individuals. They address the main issues for the water environment and the actions needed to deal with them.	The Plan does not contain specific targets or indicators.	The Core Strategy should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced.	The SA Framework should include objectives that consider effects upon water quality and resource.
LCC, Blackpool BC, Blackburn with Darwen BC Rights of Way Improvement Plan (June 2005)			
The plan has been developed with the following visions: ▪ to use the plan preparation process as an opportunity to undertake a strategic overview of the access opportunities available within Lancashire's countryside ▪ to improve the network of local rights of way, within the powers available to us, to better meet the needs of local people (including those with impaired vision and reduced mobility) and our visitors ▪ to increase the public's enjoyment and the benefits it derives from the	Activities are focussed around seven inter-related themes: ▪ definitive map ▪ inspection and improvement ▪ providing information ▪ community to countryside links ▪ bridleway and off-road cycling circuits and routes	The implications on rights of way, access and recreation should be considered in the preparation of the Core Strategy.	Baseline information, issues and opportunities are identified within the Improvement Plan. These should be considered when developing the SA Framework.

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Lancashire countryside ▪ to monitor the improvements against clear targets during the 10-year life of the plan	▪ reduced mobility and visual impairments ▪ higher rights and other provisions Under each theme, a series of actions is proposed which links to targets and progress indicators.		
The Fylde Coast Multi-Area Agreement (MAA)			
The MAA sets out how Blackpool Borough Council, together with Lancashire County Council, Wyre Borough Council and Fylde Borough Council, will address the specific challenges facing the Fylde Coast area. It proposes a partnership approach with central Government and its agencies to deliver the investment required to meet the needs identified in the document.	Eleven performance indicators are included covering GVA, employment rate, congestion, benefit dependency, new business registrations, skills at level 2, 3 and 4, benefit claimants in worst performing neighbourhoods, net additional homes provided, and net additional affordable homes provided.	The Core Strategy should support the aims of the MAA through suitable spatial policies.	The SA Framework should contain objectives that support economic growth. The assessment should refer to the importance of partnership working.
Fylde Coast Retail Study Update (August, 2011)			
This study outlines a number of key trends in the retail sector and identifies potential implications for various town centres in the Fylde Coast sub-region. Key recommendations include: **Blackpool Town Centre** The Houndshill Phase 11 extension, the Central Station site and the Winter Gardens redevelopment provide opportunities to enhance the offer of Blackpool Town Centre and complement qualitative improvements to the existing retail stock. Talbot Gateway also presents a similar opportunity although care should be taken to ensure that it does not undermine the existing town centre offer. The report also identifies that the Council should also focus on the refurbishment and replacement of underperforming retail stock so that it can trade at more efficient and viable sales densities. The town centre would also benefit from a more focused retail core. There should also be a presumption against the future expansion of out of centre retail facilities. **South Shore District Centre** In this location there should be a consolidation and change of use of vacant and run-down units. Efforts should be made to improve shop fronts to improve the image of the area. **Bispham District Centre** There should be a focus on protecting the existing centre which performs	Whilst there are no specific indicators and targets of relevance there is some valuable contextual information within the report that can be used within the SA process.	The Core Strategy should include policies that reflect the outcomes of this study to ensure that the retail offer of the borough is developed appropriately.	The SA should include objectives that address the economic performance of the Core Strategy including the extent to which it supports the retail development of the borough which can offer a number of benefits for vitality and vibrancy.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
an important role for residents in North Blackpool. Marketing strategies may help to improve the image of this area.			

Summary of Local Plans

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Corporate Performance Plan 2010-11			
This is the Council's overarching key policy document which seeks to deliver the goals of the Sustainable Community Strategy. The five goals of the Plan for 2010-11 are: **GOAL 1:** Improve Blackpool's Economic Prosperity – creating local jobs and opportunities for local people **GOAL 2:** Develop a Safe, Clean and Pleasant Place to Live, Work and Visit **GOAL 3:** Improve Skill Levels and Educational Achievement **GOAL 4:** Improve the Health and Well-Being of the Population **GOAL 5:** Ensure Blackpool Council is an efficient and high performing organisation	Key measures for the achievement of the Goals of the Sustainable Community Strategy are indicated, which contain indicators of success. Some of those that are relevant include: **Goal 1:** ▪ Local visitor numbers, spend ▪ New business registration rate ▪ Overall working-age employment rate ▪ Local IMD score ▪ Access to services and facilities by public transport, walking and cycling **Goal 2:** ▪ Net additional homes provided ▪ % non decent council homes ▪ Total number of homes in multiple occupation ▪ Assault with injury crime rate ▪ Local Parks with Green Flag status ▪ Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting ▪ Per capita reduction in CO_2 emission in the local authority area **Goal 3:** ▪ Achievement of 5 or more A*- C grades at GCSE or equivalent including English and Maths (Threshold) ▪ Working age people on out of work benefits ▪ 16-18 year olds who are not in education, training or employment (NEET)	The plan provides a number of cross cutting themes covering economic, social and environmental regeneration. It will be essential that the Core Strategy seeks to build upon and complement these objectives.	The milestones and performance indicators should be considered when developing SA objectives and indicators and could also be considered when developing a monitoring framework.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	▪ Skills gap in the current workforce reported by employers **Goal 4:** ▪ All age all cause mortality rate ▪ Substance misuse by young people ▪ Adult participation in sport and active recreation **Goal 5:** ▪ % of people who feel they can influence decisions in their locality ▪ No of National Indicators in bottom quartile		
Blackpool Sustainable Community Strategy 2008 - 2028			
The Blackpool Strategic Partnership has produced the second Community Strategy, which is sharply focused and creates the framework to deliver transformational change. The Strategy creates the framework for promoting social and economic wellbeing across the Borough. Its 4 goals are: Goal 1: Improve Blackpool's Economic Prosperity Goal 2: Develop a Safe, Clean and Pleasant Place to Live, Work and Visit Goal 3: Improve Skill Levels and Educational Achievement Goal 4: Improve the Health and Well-Being of the Population	The Key Objectives relevant to each Goal are as follows. Each Goal also has a defined set of actions focussed on the delivery of improvements over the life of the Strategy. **Goal 1** ▪ Create high quality, all year-round reasons to come to Blackpool; ▪ Establish Blackpool town centre as the sub-regional centre for the Fylde Coast; ▪ Promote enterprise; ▪ Improve transport and increase accessibility **Goal 2** ▪ Provide high quality housing in sustainable, mixed communities; ▪ Create a safer Blackpool; ▪ Create a cleaner and greener Blackpool; ▪ Create thriving and active communities. **Goal 3** ▪ Improve educational achievement and aspirations of Blackpool's children and young people; ▪ Support people into work;	The Core Strategy needs to reflect the priorities identified within the Strategy.	The SA Framework should draw on the objectives within this document to ensure a consistent focus on sustainable development principles. The Strategy will also be helpful in devising the monitoring framework for the SA.

Local Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	▪ Ensure that the whole population has at least basic literacy and numeracy skills; ▪ Foster a workforce with the vocational skills to meet the needs of Blackpool's economy. **Goal 4** ▪ Reduce the difference in health outcomes between Blackpool's communities and others in the NW / UK; ▪ Encourage healthy lifestyles and emotional well-being for the whole population; ▪ Provide quality adult social care services to enable vulnerable adults and older people to live independently; ▪ Reduce teenage conception rates and improve sexual health		
Achieving Perfect Vision 2004-2020 – The Local Strategic Partnership			
The plan aims to help join up action across organisations and involve everyone in delivering a better quality of life for all Blackpool residents. It also identifies a number of key issues and opportunities for Blackpool that need to be carried forward. By 2020 it wants all residents of Blackpool to benefit from: 1. Quality education and training 2. Healthy lives 3. Safer communities 4. Quality homes in green and clean residential areas 5. Strong and vibrant communities 6. A prosperous town	The following objectives and actions for each of the 6 aims of the Vision are identified: **1** ▪ Co-ordination of IAG ▪ Employment of Vulnerable Young People ▪ Supporting Vulnerable Families ▪ Skills for life ▪ Communities into schools **2** ▪ Smoking cessation ▪ Nutrition and physical activity ▪ Sexual health ▪ Alcohol harm reduction ▪ Accident prevention for over 65s **3** ▪ Communities against drugs ▪ Youth access ▪ Protecting vulnerable adults **4**	There are a number of key issues and opportunities for the borough and wider area that need to be integrated into the plan in terms of sustainable development aims.	There are numerous key objectives which can feed into the SA Framework.

Local Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	- Integrated Neighbourhood improvement focus - Achieving decent homes through an estate focus - Thriving district centres - Green and open spaces **5** - Communication and information - Growing the community and voluntary sector - Neighbourhood management - Children and young people **6** - Advance link plus - Economic forum - Local contracts local impact - Local jobs local people - Masterplan local skills		

Blackpool Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) June 2007

An Annual Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) must be included in the new Local Plan. The SCI will meet requirements for involving communities in the production of planning policy documents and the processing of planning applications. The six priorities of the Community Plan are supported by the Council's three main Corporate priorities outlined in the Corporate Performance Plan. Of these the new Local Plan has a key role in delivering "New Blackpool" through; - Resort Regeneration - Living Environment - Town Centre Regeneration - Heritage - Infrastructure	There are no specific targets or indicators within the plan.	Feedback from community responses should be taken into account on the basis of the applications they apply to. Community involvement and consultation is an important process and should be applied to all aspects of the plan, where appropriate.	The SA should contain objectives that ensure time is allocated to consult the community and review feedback.

Blackpool Local Plan 2001-2016

The Local Plan sets out the development context until 2016. Its vision is that, 'Blackpool will have inclusive, healthy and safe communities, living in a regenerated, attractive and prosperous resort'. The Local Plan will be	Policy has been developed under the following eight themes although there are no specific targets or indicators:	The Local Plan sets the context for the Core Strategy and other elements of the new Local	The plan provides many contextual issues which should be considered in

Local Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
replaced by the new Local PLan, when adopted. This should be achieved by directing its efforts towards: - Quality education and training - Healthy lives - Safer communities - Quality homes in clean and green residential areas - Strong and vibrant communities - A prosperous town Within these themes are integral commitments to - Ensure a sustainable environment - To support vulnerable people	- Reshaping the resort - Establishing a thriving sub-regional centre - Lifting quality in the built environment - Providing homes for every need - Developing balanced and healthy communities - Diversifying the local economy - Conserving the natural environment - Providing accessibility and safe journeys for all.	Plan for Blackpool and should be used as a basis for improvement.	the SA Baseline.

Regeneration Strategy for Blackpool – Blackpool Challenge Partnership

Although Blackpool is a premier tourist resort it ranks as the 51st most deprived area in the country. The strategy draws together key themes for the future development of the tow and has the following guiding principles: - The development of the existing partnership of equals to drive the strategy forward - The need to develop a healthy year round economy for businesses and individuals - The recognition that economic deprivation is the major cause of social problems in the town - Social inclusion as a core aim of the partnership - The need to strengthen Blackpool as a sub-regional centre for the Fylde coast - The need to develop a sustainable development strategy for the next century The document is structured around strategic themes which have a number of specific objectives: **Economy** - The creation of investment opportunities. - Development of a diverse and competitive economy. - Modernisation of the tourism industry in Blackpool.	For each of the objectives, output and impact measures are defined which will be used to measure and monitor the success of the regeneration process. Key output and impact measures for each objective are listed below. **The creation of investment opportunities** - New developments undertaken - Jobs created - Vacant sites utilised. - Private sector leverage - Number of NVQs achieved - Number of residents into work - Sq ft of new development **Development of a diverse economy** - Acreage of land developed - No. of new companies trading from Blackpool - Change in sectoral spilt for Blackpool - Increased levels of higher education qualifications in the workforce - Reduction in the seasonal peaks of unemployment - Increased demand for commercial and industrial land	It is essential for the Core Strategy to build upon and complement the regeneration objectives and goals identified in this strategy. This will be imperative to the successful future development of Blackpool, economically, socially and environmentally.	The Strategy identifies a number of sustainability issues and opportunities that must be considered in the SA. The objectives and indicators must also be incorporated into the SA Framework.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ Strengthening Blackpool as a sub-regional centre. **Environment** ▪ The development of a sustainable tourist resort. ▪ The delivery of accessible and affordable public transport solutions. ▪ The establishment of a comprehensive tourist infrastructure quality standard. ▪ The creation of a high quality physical environment. **Inclusion** ▪ The continued development of community capacity building programmes. ▪ Provision of comprehensive access programmes that allow individuals to participate. ▪ Provision of programmes that deal directly with existing social problems. The document also identifies a number of key sustainability issues and opportunities for Blackpool.	**Modernisation of the tourism industry** ▪ Numbers of new attractions ▪ Numbers of visitors ▪ Private sector investment ▪ Increased visitor spend per head ▪ Increased visitor numbers ▪ Increased demand for leisure development **Strengthening Blackpool as a sub-regional centre** ▪ No. of new retail operators ▪ Increased retail visits ▪ Increase in passenger numbers using the airport ▪ Increase in visitor using coach and rail facilities ▪ Reduction in void town centre properties **The development of a sustainable tourist resort** ▪ No. of beaches achieving EU water quality standards ▪ No. of companies attaining environmental quality standards ▪ Reductions in prosecutions for environmental offences **The delivery of accessible and affordable public transport solutions** ▪ Km of road improved ▪ Km of cycle lanes developed ▪ New transport systems established ▪ No. of passenger journeys on public transport ▪ Reduction in no. of traffic accidents **The establishment of a comprehensive tourist infrastructure quality standard** ▪ Increase in satisfaction rating of visitors ▪ Increase in bookings ▪ No. of overseas visitors **The creation of a high quality physical environment**		

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	▪ No. of acres of open space created		
	▪ Decrease in derelict or unused buildings		
	▪ No. of new residential units created from former houses in multiple occupation		
	The continued development of community capacity building programmes		
	▪ Nos. participating in capacity building programmes		
	▪ No. of new community groups established		
	▪ Reduction in juvenile nuisance		
	Provision of comprehensive access programmes that allow individuals to participate		
	▪ No. of community based learning centres opened		
	▪ No. of residents accessing training and jobs		
	▪ Levels of membership of community organisations		
	▪ Levels of long term unemployment		
	Provision of programmes that deal directly with existing social problems		
	▪ No. of social exclusion projects started		
	▪ No. of new or converted dwellings		
	▪ Improvement in standardised mortality ratios		
	▪ Increased take up of drug prevention/treatment programmes		
	▪ Reduction in neighbourhood nuisance complaints		

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Lancashire and Blackpool Visitor Economic Strategy 2006-2016			
The Strategy highlights the importance of visitor tourism to the economy of Lancashire and Blackpool. The vision mission statement aims to "*revitalise and reposition the visitor economy in Lancashire and Blackpool so that it is more productive and sustainable, by working in partnership*". The Strategy highlights the need for partnership between the public, private and voluntary sectors when planning, developing, promoting and managing the visitor economy. The following principles will form the basis for a holistic and integrated approach to destination management: **Market Focus** Build on an understanding of markets and market trends, listen to customers and communicate effectively. **Sustainability** Development will respect the needs of visitors, the natural landscape, the local community and the built environment. **Quality** Develop a high quality visitor experience reflecting the sub-region's reputation for friendly, honest and light-hearted people. **Partnership** Local industry will network with its peers and other stakeholders to deliver an integrated visitor experience and make best use of the collective skills. **Capacity building** Central to the delivery of this strategy is a confident and skilled industry. **Priorities** Businesses will be encouraged to invest in people and products and tackle issues of staff recruitment and skills development.	Targets for visitor economy strategy to 2016 are: ▪ To increase visitor spend by 20% to £3billion ▪ To increase numbers of jobs by 30% to 70,000 ▪ To increase visitor numbers by 30% to 85 million	Tourism is a major industry in Lancashire and Blackpool. The targets to increase visitor numbers and spending need to be taken into consideration.	The aims to increase visitor numbers and spending, and associated impacts such as increased traffic volumes, should be considered in the SA.
A Strategy for Blackpool's Visitor Economy 2006/2010			
This Strategy aims to create a strong and sustainable visitor destination where product, service and infrastructure are of a quality that continually exceeds expectations, through partnerships. It aims to provide a positive and forward looking 'framework for action' that addresses key issues. This document outlines those key issues and proposes a vision and strategic actions aimed at re-establishing the full potential of the visitor economy in and around Blackpool. It intends to build on what is already happening and guide all local, regional and national stakeholders in a joint effort to rebuild	There are no specific targets in this document. A number of useful indicators are provided within the strategy: ▪ GVA ▪ Employment rates ▪ Visitor numbers	Tourism is a major industry in Blackpool. Policies to develop sustainable tourism should therefore be incorporated as appropriate.	Impacts associated with tourism, such as increased traffic volumes and the sustainability of any new development, should be considered through the SA process.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
a sustainable visitor economy in Blackpool. The vision for Blackpool over the next decade sees it emerging as a world class resort: 'a great place to visit, a better place to live'. There are five key strategic themes that guide our strategy and subsequent actions: ▪ Embrace a 'Blackpool as One' Philosophy ▪ Blackpool and its Enduring Brand Strength ▪ Welcome, Surprise and Delight Visitors ▪ Investment in Enterprise, Infrastructure and People ▪ Leadership and the Visitor Economy For Blackpool to rebuild its reputation as the UK's favourite visitor destination, a concerted and collaborative effort is required to: • Restore a positive image of Blackpool to create pride and influence • Improve the quality of service and value for money for the visitor economy as a whole. • Establish a real sense of a fun but safe destination for everyone who visits, lives and works in Blackpool • Refurbish the current tourism product and service delivery via a better skilled and more motivated workforce • Inspire a new generation of entrepreneurs and service providers to create new attractions and experiences that will attract visitors and residents alike	▪ GDP ▪ Mean earnings ▪ Adults with no qualifications ▪ Population density		
Fylde Coast Housing Strategy (2009)			
This document is jointly produced by Blackpool, Wyre and Fylde Councils because there is a high level of integration in the local economy and housing market of the Fylde Coast. It has the following objectives: **Quantity - Providing appropriate numbers of the right kinds of high quality new homes** ▪ support the local economy and meet long term demand for housing as household numbers rise by increasing rates of new building ▪ provide more of the affordable homes that are in the highest demand ▪ maintain a sustainable community life in rural settlements by providing affordable housing for local residents and workers who would otherwise be priced out	Targets relevant to each objective are provided within the Strategy. Targets are set for both three years (2012) and ten years (2019). Key relevant targets are presented below. The full list is provided in the Strategy document. ▪ Provide 444 net additional homes per annum by 2019 ▪ Deliver 100 (gross) affordable homes per year by 2012 and 2019 ▪ Have 0% of council homes that are non-decent in Blackpool in 2012 and 2019 ▪ Have only 32.6% of working age people claiming out	The housing needs and requirements for Blackpool outlined in this Strategy place a number of demands upon the need to develop appropriate planning policies. For example planning policies will need to encourage the correct mix of housing.	There are a number of issues and opportunities identified in the Strategy that must be considered in the SA. The Strategy must also inform the development of the SA objectives, targets and indicators.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
Quality - Raising the quality of the overall housing offer to support growth in the Fylde Coast economy ▪ reduce in-migration of people with chaotic life styles by reducing the numbers of poor quality private rented homes in inner Blackpool ▪ enhance the residential offer in inner Blackpool and Fleetwood, with a wider range of house types and increased owner occupation ▪ reduce concentrations of deprivation on large social housing estates by improving the neighbourhood environments, re-developing unpopular housing stock, and diversifying tenures ▪ raise the quality of the private rented sector ▪ improve housing conditions for people who are vulnerable because they are older or on low incomes, tackle fuel poverty and reduce domestic carbon emissions **People - Helping people to access the accommodation and support that they need to lead stable and prosperous lives** ▪ provide new opportunities for people at risk of homelessness, and those without work, to make a positive contribution to the local community ▪ meet the changing requirements of older people and those requiring long term care through the provision of the right mix of specialist accommodation, adaptations, and support	of work benefits in the worst performing neighbourhoods		
Blackpool Housing Statement 2009-2012			
The Statement sets out how the Council will implement the measures and proposals contained within the Fylde Coast Housing Strategy. It makes links between housing initiatives and local regeneration and sets the scene for the more focused Housing Intervention Programme, which will seek to actively restructure housing supply within Blackpool's inner areas.	Targets are carried forward from the Fylde Coast Housing Strategy. The Housing Statement is, however, more of a policy document and does not propose its own specific targets or indicators.	The Core Strategy needs to include policies that support and complement the aims of the Housing Statement.	The SA Framework must include objectives, indicators and targets that focus upon housing and complement those of this Housing Statement.
Blackpool Council Local Transport Plan Strategy 2011-2016			

Provides the long-term strategy for all transport, linking to other plans and objectives (including Blackpool's Community Plan and The Masterplan). The plan centres on five 'shared priorities' set out by the Department of Transport (DfT):
support
    • Economic Growth
    • reduce Carbon Emissions
	There are a number of general targets and indicators as follows:
	
	Road Safety - There will be a continued focus on child casualty reduction; pedestrian, cycle and driver training have important roles to play in achieving success. Areas where there have been clusters of collisions will be
		Transport and associated issues are important to Blackpool, especially with the overall aim to increase visitor numbers. Objectives need to be considered in the Core	A number of the issues and opportunities need to be integrated into the SA.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
• promote Equality of Opportunity • contribute to better Safety, Security and Health • improve Quality of Life and a Healthy Natural Environment The plan reflects local priorities and the shared transport priorities agreed by Central and Local Government. The LTP transport objectives are as follows: • Objective 1 – Improve, maintain and make best use of Blackpool's transport network; in particular its roads, footways and bridges. ii • Objective 2 – Improve road safety by interventions that reduce the number of people, particularly children, killed and seriously injured on Blackpool's roads. • Objective 3 – Manage congestion levels on Blackpool's roads, especially where it impacts on local economic performance. • Objective 4 – Improve transport to and within the resort, particularly by more sustainable modes, to enhance the visitor experience and support the local economy. • Objective 5 – Improve the efficiency and management of parking to support the local economy, especially for shoppers and visitors. • Objective 6 – Improve access to healthcare, education, employment, shops, social/ leisure opportunities and resort attractions, particularly by sustainable modes.	targeted; safer routes initiatives will be prioritised, linked to the school travel plans. **Congestion -** To monitor congestion levels there will be a new flow-weighted congestion measure which consists entirely of data produced by the DfT; this will be published quarterly. Other relevant indicators are bus punctuality; NI 178 measures bus services running on time, an indication of congestion. NI 198 collected through the school census, monitors children's usual mode of travel to school, which is a good proxy for the changing demands placed on the local highway network. **Parking –** Develop a parking strategy to manage parking, encourage alternative transport, reduce emissions and improve efficiency. **Air Quality –** Central Government have committed to reduce greenhouse gas emissions; the target, set by statute, is a 14% reduction by 2020 against 2008 levels.	Strategy.	
Blackpool Children and Young People's Plan 2009-2012			
The plan is the single, strategic, overarching plan for all services provided to children and young people in the local area, required by the 2004 Children Act. The vision is: '*All of the agencies in Blackpool's Children's Trust will work in partnership to provide integrated, high quality services to children and young people. We will work together to improve outcomes for all children and young people and will close the gap in outcomes between those who do well and those who do not.*' To achieve the vision the plan focuses on the following outcomes: ▪ **Be healthy** – enjoying good physical and mental health and living a healthy lifestyle ▪ **Stay safe** – being protected from harm and neglect and growing able to look after themselves ▪ **Enjoy and achieve** – getting the most out of life and developing broad skills for adulthood	The plan contains ten priorities for improving outcomes for children and young people in Blackpool: **Be Healthy** 1. Lead healthier lifestyles, particularly by maintaining a healthy weight, resisting substance and alcohol misuse and gaining in resilience through improved emotional well-being 2. Become increasingly mature with regard to sexual relationships, able to protect themselves, avoid teenage pregnancy and to resist exploitation **Stay Safe** 3. Be protected from maltreatment, neglect, violence and exploitation with particular reference 4. Be safe from and choose not to engage in bullying, discrimination, crime and anti-social behaviour, both inside and outside school **Enjoy and Achieve**	The strategy's priorities should be considered when devising the policy.	The SA Framework should incorporate objectives/indicators which address the issues relating to improving outcomes for children and young people in Blackpool, where appropriate.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
▪ **Make a positive contribution** – to the community and to society and not engaging in anti-social or offending behaviour ▪ **Achieve economic well-being.** – not being prevented by economic disadvantage from achieving their full potential in life	5. Make good educational progress with a particular emphasis on mathematics and on overall performance for those in the Foundation Stage and in Key Stage 4 6. Overcome any barriers to achievement (especially for Looked After Children and those with complex needs) so as to be able to achieve more in line with their peers 7. Enjoy strong family support for their aspirations and achievement **Make a Positive Contribution** 8. Access wider opportunities locally which develop self esteem, self confidence and prepare young people for responsible adulthood **Achieving Economic Well-being** 9. Overcome the impact of poverty through effective partnership working which both addresses immediate needs and contributes to the wider economic regeneration of the town 10. Progress to educational achievement at levels 2 and 3, employment and/or training which enables them to become economically self-sufficient as young adults and future parents A number of indicators are identified for each priority.		

Local Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
A Draft Arts Strategy for Blackpool 2008-2012			
Currently under development, the draft Strategy is set to replace the previous document which dates from 1999 and no longer reflects the needs of the town and its inhabitants. It has a vision that "*the New Blackpool is a place where the arts are at the heart of delivering a vibrant, prosperous town with a high quality of life.*" The Strategy recognises the value of promoting the arts as part of wider regeneration, for enhancing community and cultural vitality and for attracting investment. Five themes are identified: ▪ Strong and Vibrant Communities ▪ Healthier Communities ▪ Creative Economy ▪ The Visitor Economy ▪ Place-making and the Public Realm	The Draft Strategy does not contain specific targets or indicators. The following objectives and actions are taken from the 1999 Strategy, and provide an indication of the breadth of arts policy in Blackpool. ▪ Arts development – To encourage and develop opportunities within the borough for all members of the community to have access to arts and cultural provision for their personal enjoyment, empowerment and enrichment; ▪ Life long learning – To extend and develop the quality and quantity of the arts within formal and informal education and training; ▪ Communication – To raise awareness of arts and culture through information and promotion, and to use the arts to enhance Blackpool's image, identity and environment. ▪ Facilities – To utilise and develop facilities suitable for the presentation and practise of arts and cultural activities in Blackpool; ▪ Partnerships – To develop further partnerships with and between the public, private and voluntary sectors; and ▪ Resources – To maximise the use of existing resources and advise the community on funding opportunities for arts and culture.	The Draft Strategy's role and objectives to develop arts and culture in the borough should be considered during the development of the Core Strategy. New planning policy should recognise the contribution of the arts in promoting regeneration.	The development of arts and culture should be given consideration in developing the SA objectives where appropriate.
Blackpool's Sports and Recreation Strategy: Clearing the Barriers			
Sets out the intentions of the Council and its partners for the development of Sport and Recreation in Blackpool. The aim of the strategy is to: ▪ Ensure equality of opportunity and improve the quality of life of individuals through sport and recreation; and ▪ Encourage maximum participation at all chosen levels in sport and recreation. The Strategy will be reviewed every three years.	▪ Age structure ▪ Percentage economically active ▪ Population density ▪ Long term illness ▪ IMD ▪ Visitor volumes ▪ Unemployment There are a number of key development areas identified within the Strategy:	Development plan policies may relate to increased provision of facilities, particularly in areas most at need. General aim is to increase participation in sports and recreation particularly amongst the young.	The SA Framework should incorporate objectives/indicators to improve participation in sports and recreation.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	**Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA**	**Implications for Plan**	**Implications for SA**
	▪ Encourage and develop opportunities for all members of the community to enjoy an active and healthy lifestyle ▪ Develop sports and recreational opportunities for young people ▪ Provide information on sporting and recreational opportunities. ▪ Provide a range of good quality and accessible indoor/outdoor, formal sports and recreation facilities. ▪ Maximise the use of existing resources and advise the community on new funding opportunities		
Race Equality Scheme and Action Plan 2008			
The RES aims to address race equality in the borough in a structured way. It provides a framework to help comply with the Race Relations Amendment Act and make meaningful change for the benefit of residents, workers and visitors. It identifies how the RES will be delivered, procurement policy, roles and responsibilities, how policies will be assessed in terms of equality, and a scheme action plan. The RES is intended to run until the full implementation of the Equality Act.	13 Best Value Performance Indicators are identified relevant to the scheme along with three social services indicators: ▪ Duty to promote race equality ▪ % BME employees ▪ % BME in community ▪ Tenant satisfaction of BME tenants ▪ Satisfaction with participation rates of BME tenants ▪ CRE Code of Practice in rented housing ▪ No. of racial incidents resulting in further action ▪ Top 5% disabled earners ▪ % economically active disabled ▪ % buildings accessible to the public ▪ Top 5% women earners ▪ Level of equality standard for Local Government to which the authority confirms ▪ Ethnicity of children in need ▪ Ethnicity of older people receiving assessment ▪ Ethnicity of older people receiving services	Key aims relating to equality that should be incorporated into Plan.	Objectives and indicators relating to equality that should be taken forward in SA Framework. Also identifies issues and opportunities.
Blackpool Community Safety and Drugs Partnership Plan 2008–2011			
The Plan has been developed by the Blackpool Community Safety and	The Plan identifies a large number of both national and	Development of the Core	The SA Framework

Local Plans

Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Drugs Partnership (BSafe Blackpool) and outlines how it intends to address crime, disorder and drugs and alcohol misuse in the period 2008-11. The Plan includes both national and locally-defined priorities and how they will be addressed. The Partnership's vision is to: *"To reduce crime, disorder and substance misuse in Blackpool, addressing the fear of crime by providing reassurance to our communities and to provide a first class service to key stakeholders within the Blackpool Community Safety and Drugs Partnership, with the aim of achieving a safer and stronger community in Blackpool.".* The 4 priorities of the Plan are: ▪ Violent crime including domestic abuse ▪ Acquisitive crime ▪ Quality of life issues, including criminal damage and perception and fear of crime ▪ Substance misuse - adult and young people	local indicators to be used to monitor aspects of criminal behaviour, fear of crime and substance misuse.	Strategy should consider how the Partnership can be supported in reducing crime and enhancing public safety. The role of good planning in designing out crime should be recognised.	should include an objective related to reducing crime, anti-social behaviour and public safety. Indicators proposed in the Plan may be incorporated into the SA monitoring framework.
Flood Risk Regulations 2009 Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment, Lancashire Area Preliminary Assessment Report			
Under the Flood Risk Regulations 2009, Lancashire County, Blackpool and Blackburn with Darwen Borough Councils are each designated as a Lead Local Flood Authority and, as such, are required to undertake a Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment. Lead Local Flood Authorities have responsibilities for assessing flooding from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses. They do not look at flooding from Main Rivers or the sea, except where there is an interaction with these sources of flooding. There are no significant flood risk areas in Lancashire, Blackpool or Blackburn with Darwen using the criteria established by Defra (for the purposes of this assessment, Defra hasdefied significant future flood risk as affecting 30,000 or more people or 150 critical services e.g. schools, hospitals, nursing homes, power and water services).	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	Development within the borough should be sited outside of flood risk locations.	The SA Framework should include an objective addressing flood risk and adaptation to climate change.
Allotment Strategy 2009 – 2013			
The Allotment Strategy 2009 to 2012 sets the over-arching direction for the service, which will be underpinned by individual site action plans for the eight sites. Allotments make a valuable contribution towards the pursuit of healthy and active lifestyles. The strategy outlines how this resource will be managed in Blackpool and key actions that need to be implemented to ensure that the facilities meet the needs of Blackpool residents.	No specific indicators or targets.	Provision for new allotments should be included within the Core Strategy.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the pursuit of healthy lifestyles.

Baseline Data

This Appendix provides detailed information in relation to the relevant baseline conditions within Blackpool.

1   Site Context

Blackpool is the oldest and largest seaside resort in the UK, attracting upwards of 10 million visitors annually. It is also the main retail, public administration, cultural and service centre for the wider Fylde coast (population estimated to be 328,800). Located in the North West of England, Blackpool covers 35 km^2 of land, with 11.2 km of sea front. It supports a resident population of around 140,000 which is the most densely populated Borough in the North West.

Birth rates are below the regional and national rates, and are outnumbered by the death rate. However, the population is projected to increase in the future. There is a relatively low proportion of minority ethnic groups (1.6%) but above regional average of over 65s (19.1%), and Blackpool has the largest gay community in Lancashire along with a growing faith sector.

Intensely urban and compact in form, Blackpool is characterised at its heart by the Resort Core, some 5km^2 containing the iconic Blackpool Tower, the three piers, the Winter Gardens, the town centre, the Golden Mile hosting an array of amusements and arcades, the ever popular Blackpool Pleasure Beach and the famous Illuminations, offering a rich and diverse cultural offer in its music, performing arts, entertainment, heritage and other varied leisure attractions.

The Resort Core also contains dense neighbourhoods of holiday guesthouses and hotels supporting around 35,000 holiday bed spaces. Not conventionally recognised as an historic town, Blackpool's extended period of development in the late 19th century and growing popularity in the early to mid-20th Century has left a tremendous legacy of late Victorian and early 20th Century commercial resort architecture. Away from the seafront and the town centre, Blackpool is predominantly residential in character. Even within the Resort Core a large proportion of hotels and guesthouses are domestic in scale and appearance and are permanent homes to hotel proprietors and their families as well as a temporary residence for visitors.

Blackpool has a workforce of around 62,000 economically active people with an economy that is underpinned by tourism and the service sector. Small businesses predominate with only around 70 companies employing more than 70 people each.

The town is also an important administrative centre, accommodating a number of large Government offices. Although there is no tradition of heavy industry, the town's small manufacturing sector includes local specialism in food and drink, and plastics.

The M55 connects the heart of the town to the national motorway network via the two-mile Central Gateway. Access by the national rail network is through Blackpool North Station with local rail services using stations at Blackpool Pleasure Beach, South Shore, and Layton. 37% of Blackpool's households have no access to a car and rely primarily on public transport, including the Blackpool tramway, one of the oldest electric tramways in the world which runs for 11 miles to Fleetwood and carries around 6.5m passengers each year.

Blackpool International Airport, located just across the Borough boundary in Fylde Borough, operates regular charter and scheduled flights throughout the UK and to over 25 European destinations, carrying 439,200 passengers in 2008.

2   Population

The following indicators were used to identify key population trends and characteristics:

- Population change;
- Age structure/change;
- Population distribution; and,
- Percentage ethnic groups.

The mid-year population estimate of Blackpool Borough by the Office of National Statistics (ONS) was 140,000 in 2009. The population of the Borough has experienced a slow but steady decline over the past 50 years, declining from 150,000 in 1961. This is in contrast to neighbouring Fylde and Wyre Boroughs, both of which have experienced significant growth. Between 2001 and 2009 Blackpool experienced a net population decline of 2300 persons. Birth and death rates since 1981 are illustrated in Figure B1 and indicate the reasons for the natural change. However, population projections from the ONS predict that Blackpool's population will stabilise and grow in coming years.

Figure B1: Blackpool – Births and Deaths 1981-2007 (source: ONS)
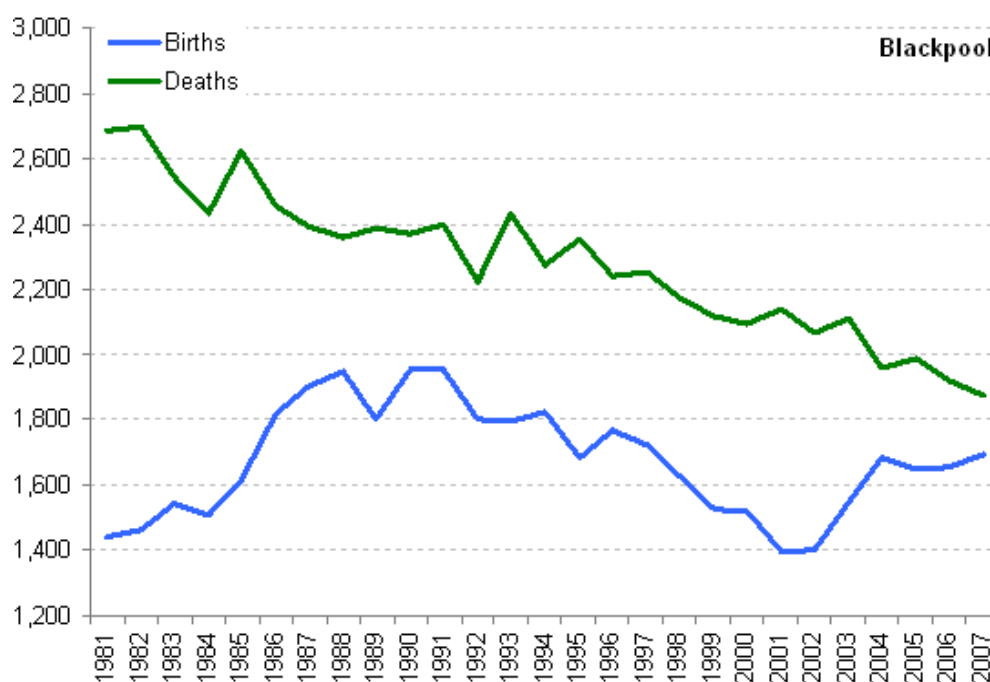
Blackpool has a slightly higher proportion of under-14 year olds and over-65 year olds than the regional average. Elderly people are especially over-represented in this part of Lancashire, with 19.2% of Blackpool's population being over 65 in mid-2009, significantly above national and regional averages. There is a smaller proportion of people in the 15-64 age group and particularly in the 25-44 age group. This skewed population structure has implications for health care, employment and the provision of services.

Population density in the Borough is the highest of all Lancashire authorities, at over 4,000 persons per km^2. Blackpool is a small and predominantly urbanised Borough with few sparsely populated areas. Densities are highest in inner areas and tend to decrease towards the south and east in particular.

Blackpool has a relatively low proportion of its citizens from minority ethnic groups in comparison with regional and national averages. In 2009, nearly 92.2% of the Borough's population considered themselves to be White British in origin. In 2009 / 10 there were 560 registrations by foreign nationals in Blackpool. This was 220 fewer than in the previous year (a decrease of 28%). Most people (210) registering were Polish and the second largest group (50 people) were Indian.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- High resident population with largest proportions in upper and lower age groups. This has implications for education, employment and economy, disposable income, health and other services provision.

- Since 1981, there has been a large increase in the number of very elderly residents. The proportion of the working age population is projected to decline, whereas the proportion of the population beyond retirement age is projected to increase.

- The historic trend of a slight decline in total population is predicted to end, with numbers set to grow over the next two decades. Accommodating additional population numbers will be a challenge in an already urbanised Borough.

3 Education and Qualifications

The following indicators were used to identify levels of education and attainment in the Borough:

- Percentage resident population with no qualifications;

- Percentage adults (16-74) with NVQ level 4/5 compared to averages;

- Percentage of 15 year old pupils in local authority schools achieving 5 or more GCSEs at Grades A* - C or equivalent; and,

- Number of wards in the bottom 10% for education, skills and training deprivation.

Levels of educational attainment are directly linked to levels of affluence as qualifications determine the type of employment of an individual which influences income and overall quality of life. Educational attainment is below the national and regional averages in Blackpool. In the 2010 Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD), 22 of the Borough's 94 Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) were identified in the bottom 10% most deprived nationally for education, skills and training. The Education, Skills & Training Deprivation Domain measures the lack of attainment among children and young people and secondly the lack of attainment of skills in the resident working age adult population.

In 2009, 66.3% of pupils achieved 5+ GCSE grades A*-C, somewhat below the national and regional averages of 69.8% and 71% respectively. Of Blackpool's eight secondary schools, only four achieved the national target of <30% of pupils gaining 5+ GCSE grades A*-C including maths and English. Low attainment levels in children can potentially relate to the Borough having a large transient population, which can result in problems with children settling into an educational establishment.

In 2001 37.8% of the population aged 16-74 had no qualifications, compared to 31.89% in the North West and 29.07% in England and Wales. Similarly only 13.7% of the population of Blackpool were achieving NVQ level 4/5 in 2001 (ONS, 2001). Participation and attainment in adult education is a particular issue in Blackpool and relates to the reportedly low levels of aspiration amongst residents of certain wards (an issue identified in the officers workshop in December 2005). This has major implications for employment and the Borough's economy.

Figure B2: Education, Skills and Training Deprivation Domain for Blackpool LSOAs by Ranking Position in England–English Indices of Deprivation 2010 (source: Lancashire area profiles)
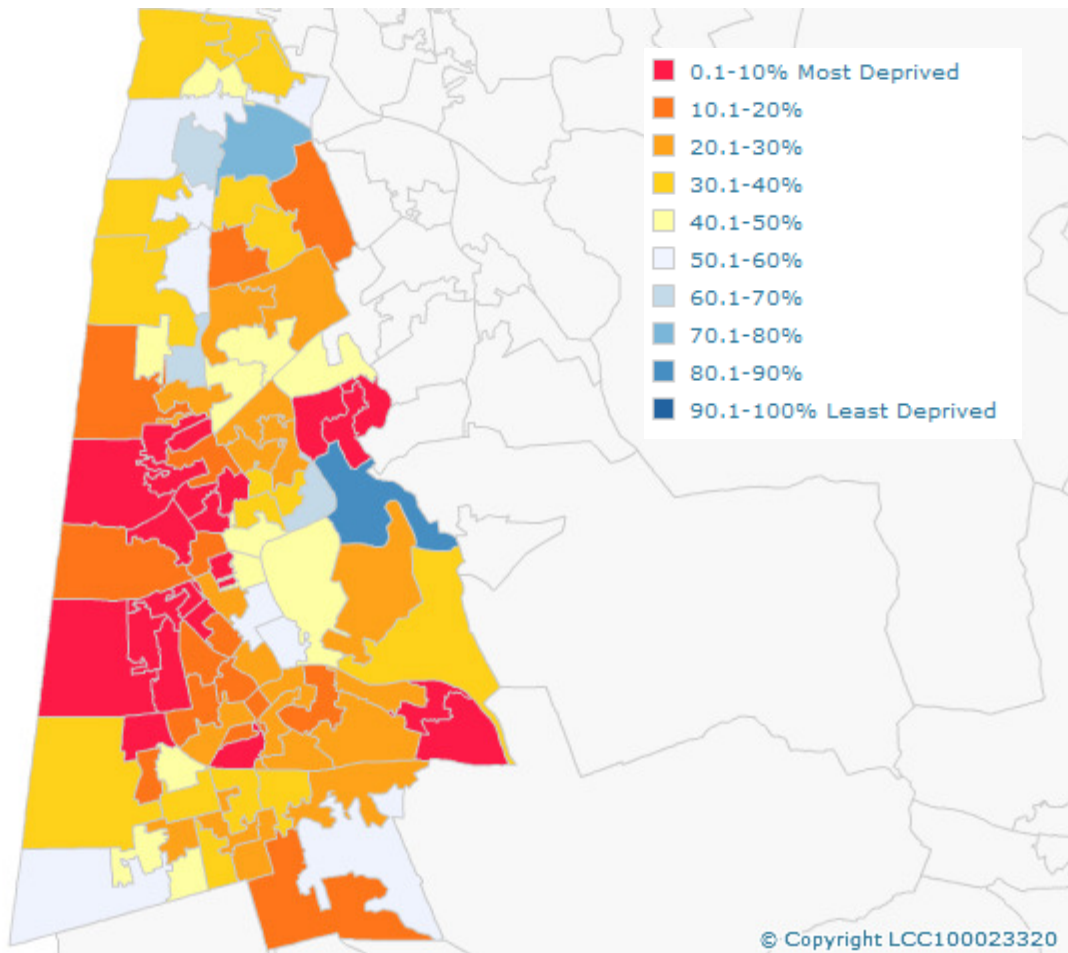
Key Issues and Opportunities

- Low levels of educational participation and attainment in children and adults, with a particularly high proportion of adults with no qualifications.

- Raising educational attainment should be a major priority as it remains a driver for personal and professional development as well as overall community improvement.

- Education and skills deprivation is high, with 22 of the Boroughs 94 LSOAs in the bottom 10% nationally.

4   Human Health

The following human health indicators were used to ascertain baseline conditions and key trends:

- Percentage resident population in good health compared with national/regional averages;

- Life expectancy for males/females;

- Standard mortality rates compared to national/regional averages;

- Percentage of working-age population with a long-term limiting illness;

- Standard mortality rates for the main causes of death – coronary heart disease, cancer, alcohol, compared with national/regional averages;

- Percentage of residents who think that noisy neighbours or loud parties are a very big or fairly big problem;

- Number of wards in the bottom 10% for health deprivation and disability (IMD);

- Percentage of patients to be offered a routine appointment to see a General Practitioner (GP) within 2 working days;

- Rate of teenage pregnancy per 1,000 women aged 15 – 17; and,

- Percentage of population participating in sports and exercise (at least three occasions of at least moderate intensity activity per week for at least 30 minutes).

Health in Blackpool is poor compared to national and regional averages. The 2001 Census indicated that 61.1% of Blackpool's population consider themselves to be in good health, compared to 66.88% in the North West and 68.55% in England and Wales. This subjective data indicates that the health of the Blackpool population is worse than both national and regional levels and is supported by the life expectancy and the Standardised Mortality Ratio (SMR) statistics. Life expectancy during the period January 2006 and December 2008 was 73.6 for males and 78.8 for females. The SMR in Blackpool was 119 in 2003, the latest year for which figures are published, where a figure of over 100 indicates a death rate higher than the national average.

Forty one of Blackpool's 94 LSOAs are identified in the 2010 IMD as within the lowest 10% nationally in the health deprivation and disability domain (Figure B3), with Bloomfield, Brunswick, Claremont and Park wards particularly deprived. The health deprivation and disability domain identifies areas with relatively high rates of people who die prematurely, whose quality of life is impaired by poor health, or who are disabled, across the whole population. High levels in Blackpool are likely to be related to the large elderly population as well as to broader indicators of socio-economic disadvantage such as unemployment and poor housing. Poor diet, a lack of exercise and substance abuse, including alcohol, may also contribute.

Data from the Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) indicates that deaths from cancer and circulatory diseases in Blackpool are significantly higher than the county, regional and national averages. Cancer mortality rates are highest in Lancashire, although rates for both cancer and circulatory diseases continue to show a steady year-on-year decrease.

In 2007, the teenage pregnancy rate of 60.9 conceptions to under-18s per 1,000 women aged 15-17, was also much higher than the national average of 41.7. Research indicates that teenage pregnancy rates are higher in the most economically disadvantaged communities and amongst the most vulnerable young people. This is also reported to be as a consequence of low aspirations amongst young people in the Borough and has implications for health care, economic activity and educational attainment. Rates of smoking in pregnancy and breast-feeding initiation are also significantly worse than the national average (Lancashire County Council, 2009).

In 2001 20.6% of the working age population in Blackpool had a long-term limiting illness which is above the North West and England and Wales figures respectively, and has risen in recent years. This is likely to have economic implications for the Borough.

Figure B3: Blackpool – Health Deprivation and Disability Domain for Blackpool LSOAs by Ranking Position in England – English Indices of Deprivation 2010 (source: Lancashire area profiles)
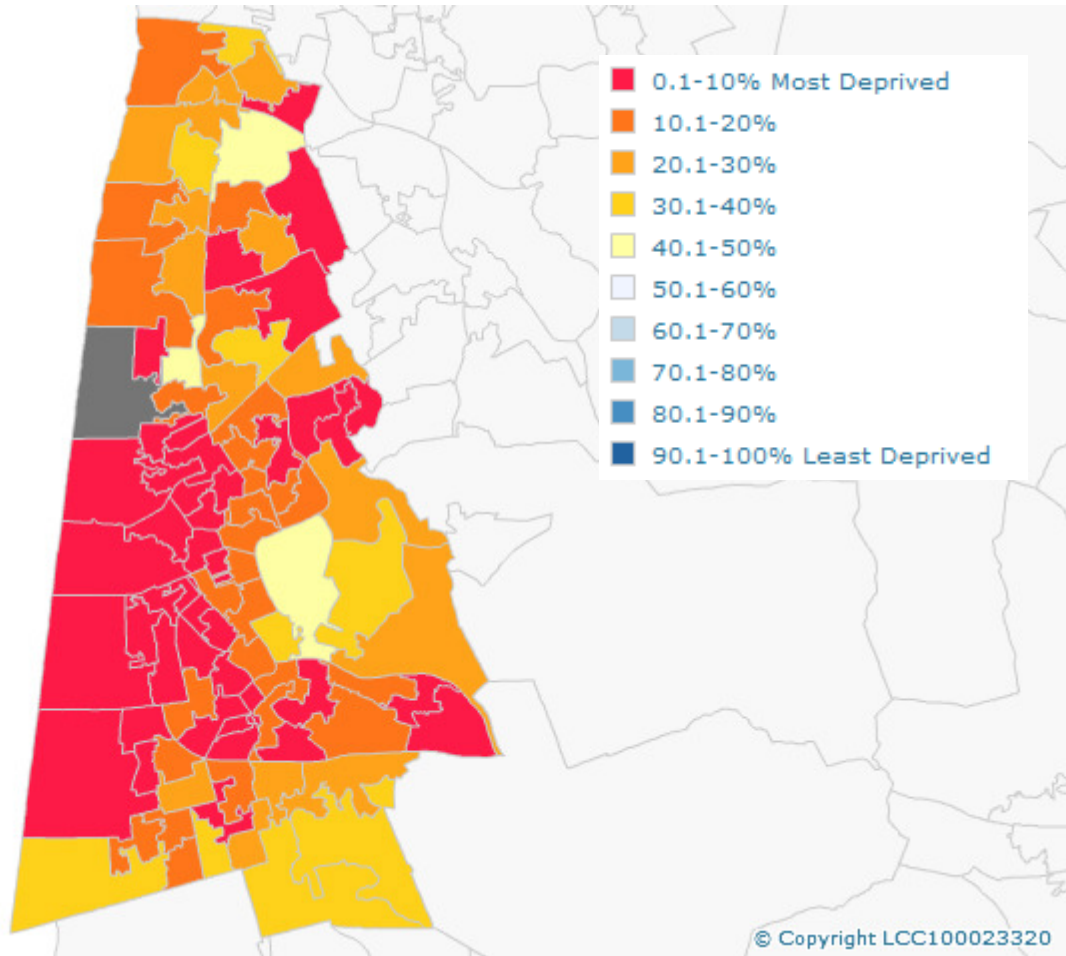
Data from Sport England's most recent Active Lifestyles Survey (2008-9) indicates that 12.6% of adult Blackpool residents undertake three or more 30-minute sessions of moderate intensity sport per week. This compares unfavourably with the North-West average of 17.1% and the England average of 16.6%. Blackpool is also indicated as 'significantly worse than the national average' in Lancashire's 2009 Health and Wellbeing Summary Traffic Light system for all health and lifestyle indicators. These comprise measures of smoking, binge drinking, healthy eating, physical activity and obesity.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Health and life expectancy in Blackpool is poor compared to national and regional averages and shows little sign of improvement. Many LSOAs are in the bottom 10% most deprived nationally with some in the bottom 1%.

- Alcohol and smoking-related illness is a particular concern.

- The high percentage of the population with a long-term limiting illness has potential impacts on the labour force and consequently the Borough's economy.

- Levels of teenage pregnancy are high and are linked to large numbers of economically disadvantaged and vulnerable people and low aspirations.

- The proportion of the population who can be considered to lead a healthy lifestyle is low, and is a contributory cause of other adverse health indicators.

5   Water

The following indicators were used to ascertain baseline water environment conditions and key trends:

- Percentage of rivers with good/air chemical and biological water quality;

- Distribution of poor chemical and biological water quality;

- Domestic water use per household; and,

- Percentage designated bathing waters achieving compliance with EC bathing water directive.

Blackpool is a small Borough that is predominantly urban in character. There are no watercourses monitored by the Environment Agency (EA) within the Borough. Flooding is an issue in Blackpool, and is dealt with in Section 8 below, although there are drainage issues relating to Marton Moss further inland.

Blackpool is a coastal town, with the seafront being the primary reason for its development as a tourist resort. Bathing water quality is measured at four points along the Blackpool sea front (Bispham, Blackpool Central, Blackpool North and Blackpool South) and is generally good, having improved dramatically in recent years (Figure B4). All sites are now compliant with the EU Bathing Water Directive 'Imperative Standard'. Bispham is also compliant with the 'Guideline Standard'.

Domestic water use in the Borough is considerably lower than the national average at 148 litres per capita per day. Nationally, the figure is 352 litres. The source of Blackpool's drinking water is not known, although it is assumed that it lies outside the Borough as there are no EA Groundwater Protection Zones within the Borough. Much of Blackpool's water infrastructure is outdated and requires modernisation to ensure that leakage is reduced.

Figure B4: Bathing Water status, 2009 (source: www.environment-agency.gov.uk

© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Environment Agency, 100026380, 2010
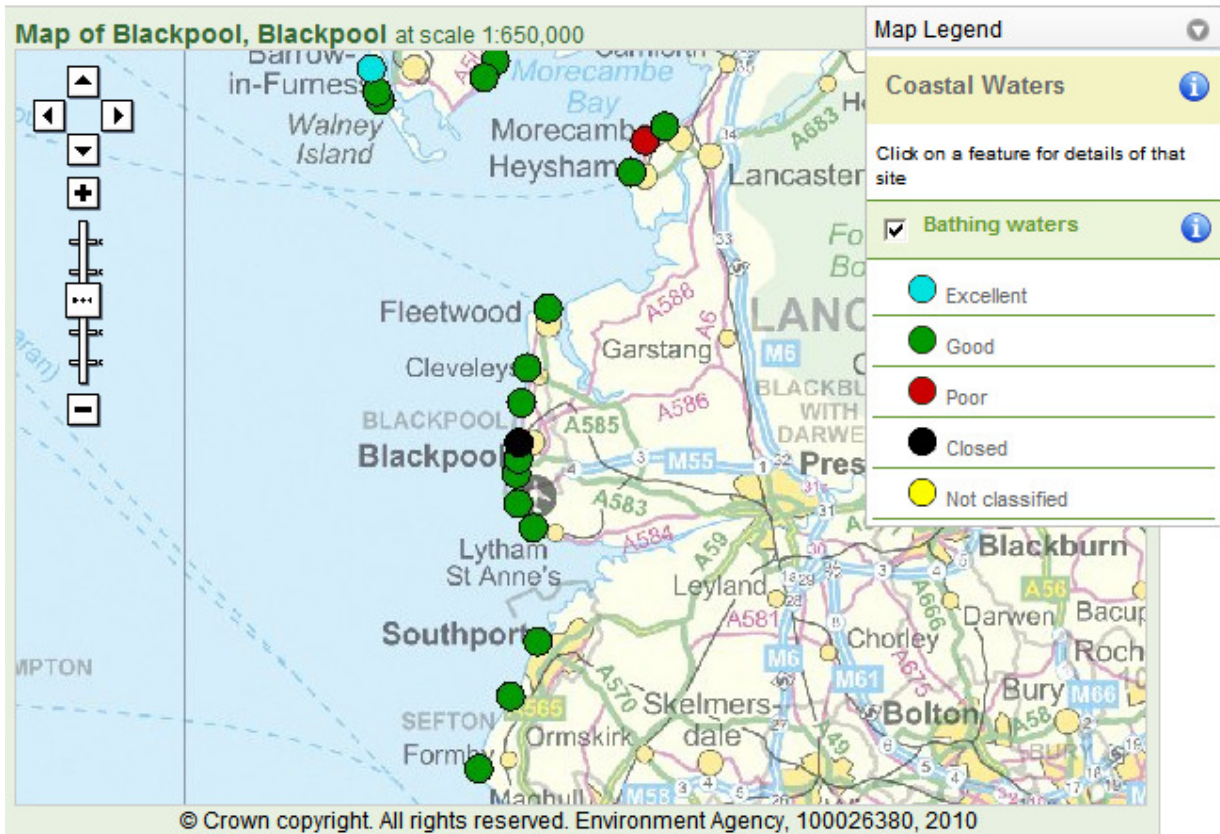
Key Issues and Opportunities

- High standards of bathing water quality should be maintained and where possible improved to attain the Guideline Standards under the Bathing Water Directive in all locations. This has significant tourism implications.

- Blackpool is the focus of water infrastructure improvements as part of United Utilities capital investment programme in the North-West. Replacing leaky Victorian pipes is a priority across the Borough in order to improve water efficiency and ensure a more reliable supply. Opportunities should be taken to co-ordinate modernisation works in order to reduce disruption, and to promote high standards of water infrastructure in new developments.

6   Soil and Land Quality

The following indicators were used to ascertain baseline conditions:

- Percentage land stock derelict;

- Percentage land stock vacant;

- Distribution of best and most versatile agricultural land;

- Percentage of new homes built on previously developed land; and,

- Distribution of areas known to have been subject to significant subsidence.

The management and control of contaminated sites in the Borough is essential to reduce the risks posed to the natural and built environment and human health. The Blackpool Contaminated Land Strategy aims to identify potentially contaminated sites in the Borough and classifies them into risk levels. A percentage of the total land area likely to be contaminated is not currently available. There are no sites on the EA pollution inventory which relate to incidents of land pollution.

In 2009/10 there were 77 vacant units in Blackpool (Annual Monitoring Report 2010 (AMR 2010)). 0.3% of land stock in the Borough is classified as derelict (2004). The region as a whole contains a high proportion of the country's derelict land stock with 25% being contained in the North West alone. Blackpool's low proportion is partly due to the Borough's size but also to its lack of a major industrial function, either now or in the past. As a resort town, competition for development land has always been intense close to the seafront and large derelict sites are therefore rare. In addition to the urban area and urban fringe there is a small proportion of Grade 2 and 3 agricultural land to the east of the Borough (see Figure B5).

Figure B5: Distribution of Agricultural Land (source: DEFRA – www. magic.gov.uk)
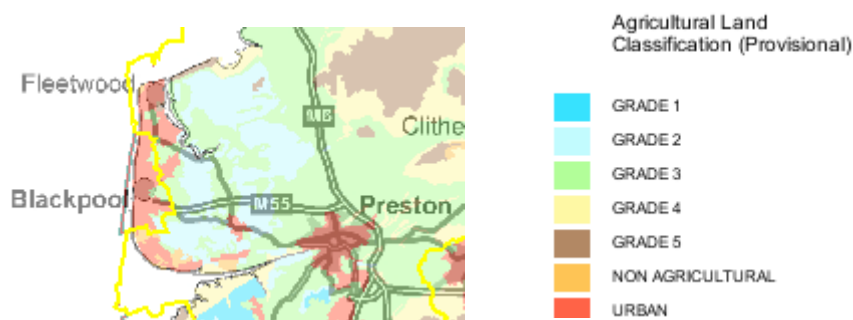
Map produced by MAGIC on 21 November 2005. Copyright resides with the data suppliers and the map must not be produced without their permission. Some information in MAGIC is a snapshot of information being maintained or

Government policy encourages the re-use of brownfield sites. Between 2003 and 2007, approximately 91% of new homes in the Borough were built on previously developed sites. According to the Spatial Planning in Lancashire 2009, in 2007/8 this had risen to 95%, which equates to 188 properties. This is comparable to the Lancashire average and significantly higher than in other parts of the county. Any extension of the urban areas is constrained by designated Green Belt to the east.

Available brownfield land in the Borough totalled 69 hectares (ha) in 2007 (source; DCLG). 62ha were currently in use, with 52ha having planning allocations or permission for their re-use. Just 6ha of land was identified as previously developed vacant.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- There is a need to maintain a range of housing supply whilst maintaining levels of brownfield development in preference to greenfield sites. Given Blackpool's constrained boundaries there is a need to consider accommodation of future development needs in the context of the Fylde coast as a whole.

- It should be noted that some brownfield sites may have ecological value in themselves.

7   Air Quality

The following air quality indicators were used to characterise the baseline environmental conditions and key trends:

- Distribution/number of Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs);

- Annual Average Air Quality measurements for Nitrogen Dioxide and Particulates in town centres of principal urban areas and AQMAs.

- Distribution of known key polluting industry.

Air quality in Blackpool is generally good due to its coastal location and a lack of major heavy industry. Emissions from vehicle traffic are the principal source of pollutants. Nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) is monitored outside Hawes Side Library on Hawes Side Lane. In 2009 this site recorded an annual average mean of 19μg^{-3} and no exceedances of the national 40 μg^{-3} limit.

One AQMA has been designated in Blackpool encompassing parts of the town centre, and extending along Talbot Road to the seafront and Dickson Road to its junction with Pleasant Street. This has been designated for NO_2 emissions as a consequence of traffic congestion.

One operator has been identified on the Environment Agency Pollution Inventory for release of Ammonia and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) to the air in 2004.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- An AQMA is designated in and adjoining the town centre as a result of traffic emissions. Blackpool's ambitions for town centre and resort regeneration are likely to increase traffic levels. The management of air quality needs to be fully considered in future development and traffic management proposals.

8   Climatic Factors and Energy

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Distribution of areas at risk of coastal and fluvial flooding;

- Number of planning applications permitted contrary to EA advice on flooding;

- Household energy use;

- Percentage household waste used for energy;

- Total CO_2 emissions (kg) per household per year; and

Climate change is a global phenomenon, although the consequences are being increasingly felt at the local level, such as from more frequent and severe flooding. Blackpool is a coastal town and consequently at risk of coastal flooding. The main areas at risk are along the sea front up to the main promenade and also some inland areas to the north in Carleton and to the south between the town centre and South Shore (see Figure B6). The Council have commenced a major programme of sea defence and coast protection works covering the length of the promenade from Anchorsholme to Starr Gate. There are also issues relating to storm water flooding in residential areas. To date, there have not been any planning applications permitted contrary to EA advice on flooding.

Figure B6: Indicative Flood Risk Mapping for Blackpool (source: EA website)

(a) North
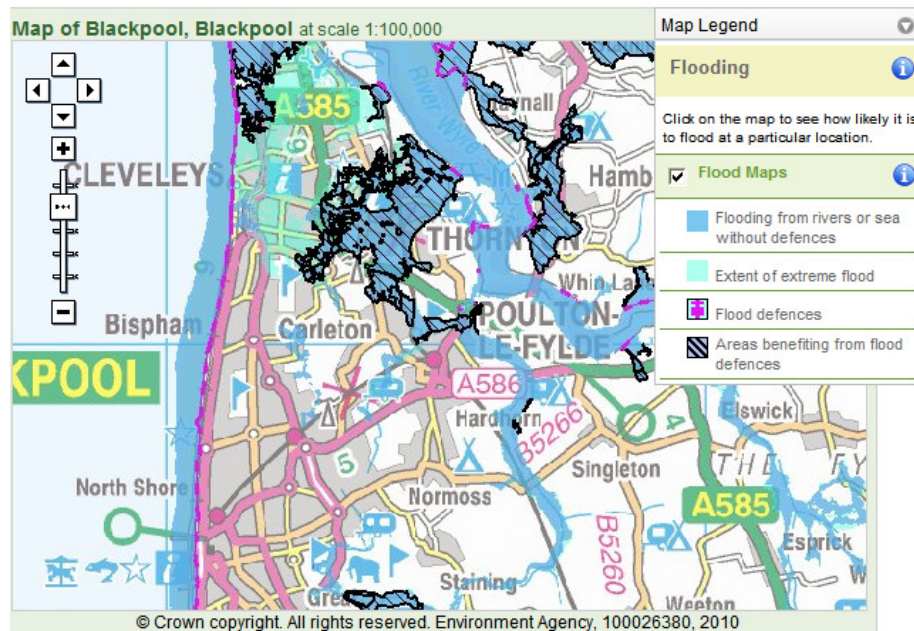
(b) South
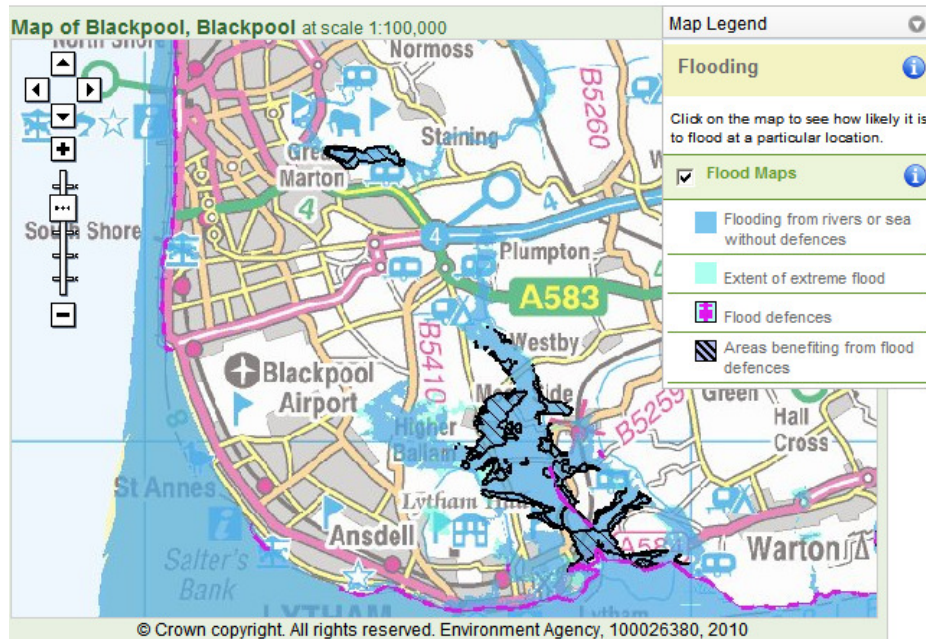
In addition to being potentially affected by the impacts of climate change, Blackpool contributes to the emission of greenhouse gases. On a global scale these are, of course, very small, but all authorities have an obligation to reduce their emissions and promote energy efficiency. Gas consumption in Blackpool is slightly above the national level and electricity consumption slightly below. No household waste is currently used to recover heat, power or other energy sources. There are no renewable energy facilities within the Borough.

At present, the Solaris Centre is the only building to incorporate renewable energy into its design.

Total CO_2 emissions in Blackpool amounted to 814,000 tonnes in 2006 or 6.7% of the Lancashire total. This was equivalent to just 5.7 tonnes per head of population, by far the

lowest "carbon footprint" of any Lancashire district. Blackpool is the only Lancashire district in which the domestic sector makes up the largest component of CO_2 emissions (45%). Emissions from industry and commerce and particularly from road transport assume much lesser importance.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Flooding and flooding potential are issues illustrative of climate change and could have severe effects for residents. Flooding as a constraint should be given consideration in the development of the Core Strategy, as should the causes of and possible means to reduce localised flooding.

- The promotion of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) is seen as an important opportunity to reduce surface run-off rates.

9   Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Distribution of international (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas, Ramsar sites), national (Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National Nature Reserves (NNR) and local (Local Nature Reserves (LNR)) wildlife sites;

- SSSI in favourable condition and/or area;

- Number of designated sites in land management schemes;

- Woodland/farmland bird populations and change;

- Key Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species and habitats present;

- Area of Ancient Woodland;

- Area and connectivity of wildlife corridors; and,

- Access to green space.

Blackpool is a largely urban Borough, with the result that the remaining open land has important landscape and environmental value. This increases the importance of optimising the amenity value of the remaining undeveloped land. Key sites are identified in Figure B7. There is one Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) at Marton Mere, which is also a Local Nature Reserve (LNR). This covers about 39ha and is one of the few remaining freshwater lakes in Lancashire supporting a large number of bird species throughout the year. 100% of the area of this SSSI is in favourable condition (May 2011) which is well above national and regional averages. Two other designated sites lie beyond the Borough's boundaries but which could be potentially affected by activity within Blackpool. The Wyre Estuary is designated as a SSSI and as part of the Morecambe Bay SPA/Ramsar. The offshore zone to the south of St Annes is also recognised as a SSSI and as part of the Ribble-Alt Estuaries SPA/Ramsar. There are 13 further sites of non-statutory nature conservation interest in the Borough, many of which are within public open space near the Borough's eastern boundary. Many of these are ponds.

A number of Lancashire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species are present in the Borough. These are found largely in the eastern, less urbanised extremities, in designated conservation areas or within pockets of greenspace within urban areas. BAP habitats present include Arable Farmland, Mossland, and Sand Dunes to the south. BAP species include Skylark, Song Thrush, Reed Bunting, various species of bats and butterflies and Great Crested Newts. There are no areas of ancient woodland within the Borough and wooded areas are sparse within the largely urban area.

Urban greenspace is an important component of enhancing the urban environment and providing habitats for wildlife. It is discussed in Section 11: Landscape.

Blackpool's coastline and foreshore are well used by tourists and local residents for recreational purposes. Coastal water pollution has in the past been an issue, although major improvements in sewage treatment have improved the situation greatly. Sand is currently extracted from St. Annes and Lytham in Fylde for commercial purposes and there are concerns that this may cause issues for protecting the large expanse of beaches in Blackpool.

Figure B7: Location of SSSI, SPA and Ramsar sites (source: www.magic.gov.uk)
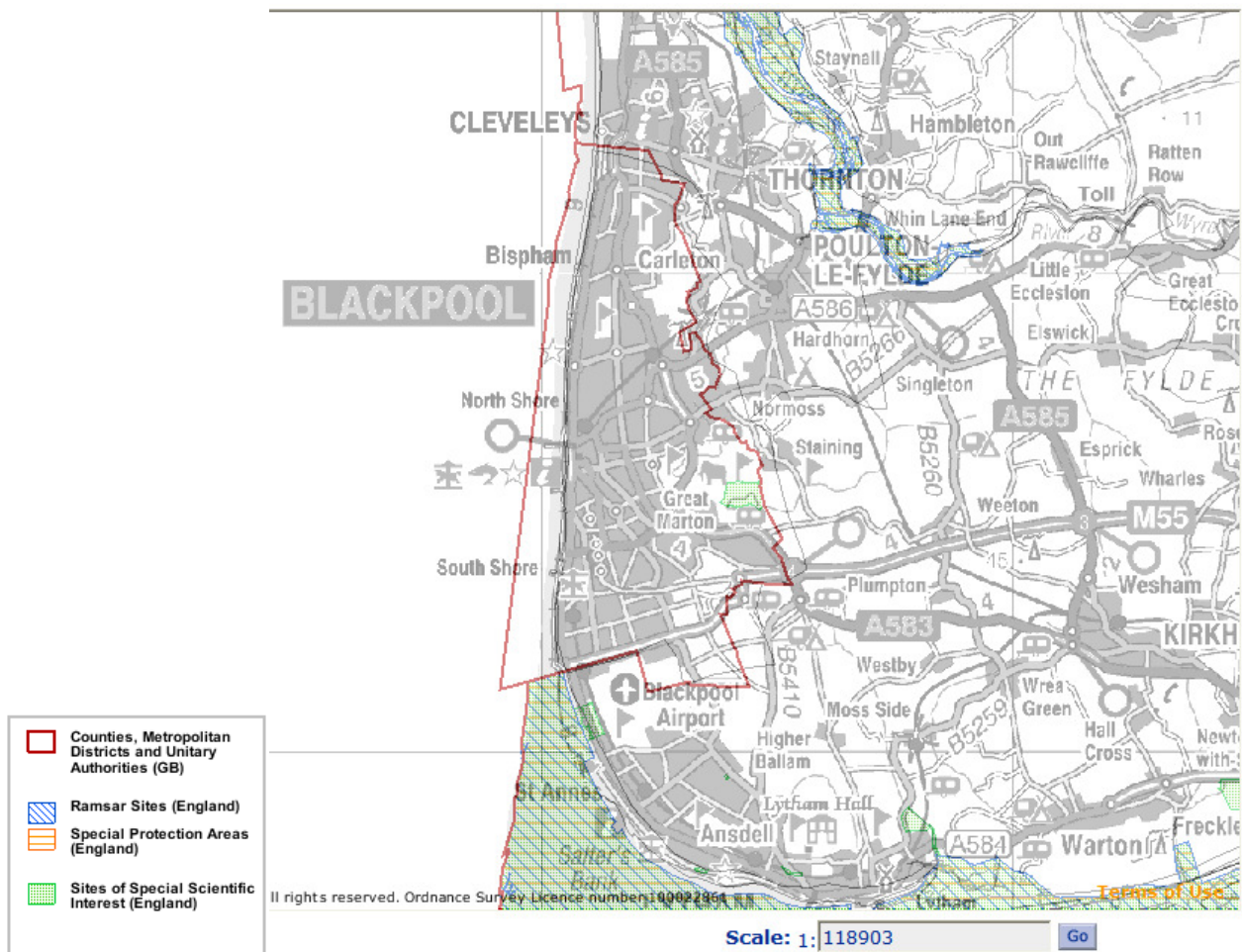
Key Issues and Opportunities

- Blackpool's status as a mass visitor destination poses a potential threat to environmentally sensitive sites unless managed appropriately.

- Marton Mere's SSSI status requires protection and the maintenance of its 100% favourable condition.

- The Core Strategy should make a positive contribution to achieving BAP targets.

- Due to the urban nature of much of the Borough, all sites of potential for nature conservation value are rare and should be afforded high levels of protection and enhancement.

- The protection of the natural environment and urban greenspace has many positive implications for regenerating the Borough for local residents and visitors.

10   Cultural Heritage

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Distribution and number of listed buildings, Scheduled Ancient Monuments (SAMs), conservation areas, historic parks and gardens; and

- Percentage of listed buildings at risk of decay and trends.

Blackpool developed as a seaside resort in the late 18th Century with the first hotels being developed in the 1780s catering for the wealthy visitor. With the opening of the railway in 1846, workers travelled to the town from all over Lancashire and Yorkshire for 'Wakes Week', when factories and mills closed for the annual holiday. The first promenade opened in 1856, the north pier in 1863, and the outdoor Pleasure Gardens in 1872. In 1879, Blackpool was the first place in the world to have electric street lighting, giving birth to the famous illuminations. After this time the town grew rapidly, with large hotels, guest-houses, and lodgings being built to cater for the growing number of visitors. This marked the birth of the golden age of Blackpool which was responsible for the development of many of the famous landmarks and attractions known today including many fine Victorian-style buildings earmarked for restoration as part of the current regeneration proposals. In the 1880s Blackpool became home to the first electric tram system which is still popular today and many early models of tram are still in use.

Nowadays, despite competition from cheaper holidays abroad, the resort still attracts over 10 million visitors a year and the history of tourism and its past legacy is very much part of the cultural heritage of the town.

Blackpool's heritage resource is largely centred on the historic core of the town. The Borough has 37 listed buildings but no SAMs. There is one Grade I listed building – the Tower, and four Grade II* listed buildings. The remainder are Grade II listed. English Heritage's At Risk Register 2010 identifies The Winter Gardens, Adelaide Street, Grade II* Listed Building and Shrine of Our Lady of Lourdes Grade II* Listed Building on its risk register.

Many of the listed buildings are situated in the Town Centre Conservation Area. The other Conservation Area comprises Stanley Park and its immediate environs. The Park is also listed in the Register of Historic Parks and Gardens (Grade II*, 80.4ha).

Key Issues and Opportunities

- There is a distinct cultural heritage resource in the town centre which requires protection. This poses opportunities for tourism and regeneration potential.

- In addition to preserving statutory sites it is important to ensure that the wider historic townscape is protected and that cultural heritage issues are taken into consideration in all new developments that occur in the Borough.

11   Landscape

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Landscape/townscape characterisation;

- Distribution and area of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), National Parks and county landscape designations; and

- Distribution of Green Belt.

There are no landscape designations in Blackpool. The Borough is predominantly urban or urban fringe with a small area of the Landscape classification, 'South Fylde Mosses' further

inland, as designated under the Lancashire Landscape Character Assessment. The mosses are very flat low-lying areas comprised of peat deposits which were formerly raised mires which have now been reclaimed for agriculture. Blackpool's town centre developed relatively haphazardly in the late nineteenth century as a result of its growth as a Victorian seaside resort. The Winter Gardens, Tower, sea, beach piers and amusements formed the early and distinctive basis of development. Blackpool town centre has been designated a conservation area in recognition of this. A further Conservation Area is located at Stanley Park. Suburban areas developed and were formed in response to the style of the time. The condition of many residential areas has deteriorated over several decades, leading to some particularly run-down areas of town.

Urban greenspace is a key element in the regeneration of the Borough and in achieving urban renaissance. Two main areas have been designated in the current Local Plan which are safeguarded as urban greenspace. These are at Warren Drive and Geldof Drive/Warley Road.

Some small pockets of Green Belt are designated near the periphery of the Borough in order to prevent coalescence with St. Annes and with Carlton. 'Countryside Areas' are also designated at Marton Moss and between Newton Hall and Preston New Road. These areas also impose strict requirements on any development in the countryside.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Blackpool is predominantly urban in character and illustrates the historic development of the town as a seaside resort. Many areas are considered to be run-down in appearance and their enhancement would form a key component of wider regeneration proposals.

- The historic core and Conservation Areas need to be conserved and enhanced for marketing the area's image as a place to live and visit and for contributing to the quality of life of its residents. Enhancing urban greenspace is also an important element of this.

12   Minerals and Waste

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Household waste arisings;

- Recycled household waste as a percentage of total household waste;

- Percentage of household waste landfilled; and

- Percentage of household waste composted

Household waste arisings per head in Blackpool are well above the national and county averages, at 494kg per head in 2006/7 (Audit Commission). This represented a reduction of some 15kg per head on the previous year. Of this total, only 20.03% was recycled and 11.94% was composted. The remainder, 68.03%, was sent to landfill. More recent information from Lancashire County Council indicates that this had fallen to 65% by 2008/9 with recycling/composting accounting for the other 35%. The quantity of industrial/commercial waste has not been identified.

There are no strategic landfill sites in Blackpool, although there is one waste transfer station. The majority of Blackpool's waste is disposed of at Jameson Road Landfill in Wyre, Clifton Marsh Landfill in Fylde and Westby Brickworks in Fylde.

To reduce the need to use natural resources, recycled and secondary materials should be used where feasible in construction projects and new developments that occur in the Borough. However, it has not been possible to obtain any data about this issue to date.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- There are no major strategic waste disposal facilities in Blackpool and it is a net exporter of waste.

- Household waste production is high and recycling rates are lower than national and county averages, although they are improving. The majority of municipal waste is landfilled, which is not sustainable.

- Sustainable sourcing and waste management principles should be promoted for all new developments that occur in the Borough.

13   Transportation

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Distribution of major transport systems – roads, airports, ports, rail etc;

- Journey to work by mode; and

- Percentage of residents travelling over 20km to work.

The economic viability and quality of life for local residents is closely linked to the effectiveness of the local transport system and infrastructure. The M55 and Blackpool Airport provide effective links into and out of the Borough and the majority of visitors arrive by car. However, internal links pose issues. The highway network comprises a grid of north south routes which can become heavily congested, particularly at junctions where incoming visitor traffic conflicts with internal traffic movements. An AQMA has been designated in response to traffic induced pollution. Blackpool Airport is a major opportunity for economic growth not just in Blackpool but also across the Fylde sub-region. However, the proposed expansion of the airport does pose numerous environmental and sustainability challenges.

The Blackpool North to Manchester via Preston railway is an important public transport link to other key economic and population centres in the region. The electrification of this line was announced in December 2009, an improvement which will improve journey times and passenger comfort. Blackpool is well served in terms of bus services, generating significant levels of all-year bus passenger movement. The Borough also houses Britain's oldest electric tramway. However, it is acknowledged that there is significant potential to enhance the public transport network, in particular with regard to Quality Bus Corridors and significant development of an interchange at Blackpool North station.

Around 50% of residents travel to work by private car or van which is below national and county averages and a higher than average proportion of people travel on foot. There is a greater reliance on modes other than the private car in both the resident and visiting population than in other local authorities in Lancashire. A higher than average proportion of people also work from home, although the wider use of ICT could contribute to reduced travel.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Links could be greatly improved from the north, north-east and south of the Borough and particularly within the town itself.

- Tram improvement proposals are a major opportunity.

- Localised congestion and associated adverse air quality is an issue.

- The public transport system is extensive and well used, although there are opportunities to enhance this further.

- Blackpool Airport is a major opportunity for economic growth and the marketing of Blackpool and its surrounding sub-region. This does pose potential environmental issues, particularly in terms of its expansion.

14   Economy

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- GVA per capita relative to national/regional and over time;
- GVA per capita for key sectors;
- Wards with LSOAs in bottom 40% and 10% for income deprivation;
- Employment in different sectors;
- Number of VAT registered businesses and trend;
- Number of VAT registrations and de-registrations by sector;
- Major public and private sector employers;
- Percentage unemployed;
- Economic interest in Blackpool based on industrial planning application figures;
- Pattern of industrial and office rental costs;
- % of residents who think that for their local area over the past three years that job prospects have got better or stayed the same;
- Annual visitor volumes;
- Advertised vacant industrial floorspace; and,
- Peak Zone A rental data £/m^2.

The majority of economic activity in Blackpool is tourism related, catering for more visitors than any other resort in the UK and generating £545m expenditure per annum (Regeneration Strategy for Blackpool). According to the 2010 AMR, 16.4% of jobs in 2009/10 were in the tourism sector. However, Gross Value Added (GVA) per head is well below the Lancashire, regional and national averages. The bulk of visitors have limited disposable income and employment patterns are typified by low pay and short-term contracts (Regeneration Strategy for Blackpool). Survey work since 1989 suggests that total visitor numbers and day trips have fallen whilst overnight stays have increased. In 2008/9, an estimated 2.6 million visitors stayed in Blackpool (2009 Blackpool AMR), and approximately 10 million visited the resort (AMR 2010). About 87% of employment in Blackpool is in the service sector which is dominated by small companies.

Unemployment in Blackpool stood at 7.8% in June 2009, which is similar to the North-West average, though some way above the national figure of 6.9%. The total has risen rapidly since autumn 2008 when the effects of the recession began to take hold, but has also seen a more steady increase since early 2005 (source: NOMIS). Employment follows the seasonal trends of the tourism industry in terms of summer peaks and winter troughs. There are 75 out of 94 LSOAs in the bottom 40% of employment deprivation nationally. There are 34 LSOAs in bottom 10% (see Figure B8). The employment deprivation domain of the IMD takes account of:

- Unemployment claimant count (JUVOS) of women aged 18-59 and men aged 18-64 averaged over 4 quarters
- Incapacity Benefit claimants women aged 18-59 and men aged 18-64
- Severe Disablement Allowance claimants women aged 18-59 and men aged 18-64

- Participants in New Deal for 18-24s who are not included in the claimant count

- Participants in New Deal for 25+ who are not included in the claimant count

- Participants in New Deal for lone parents aged 18 and over

Figure B8: Employment Domain for Blackpool LSOAs by Ranking Position in England – English Indices of Deprivation 2010. (source: Lancashire area profiles)
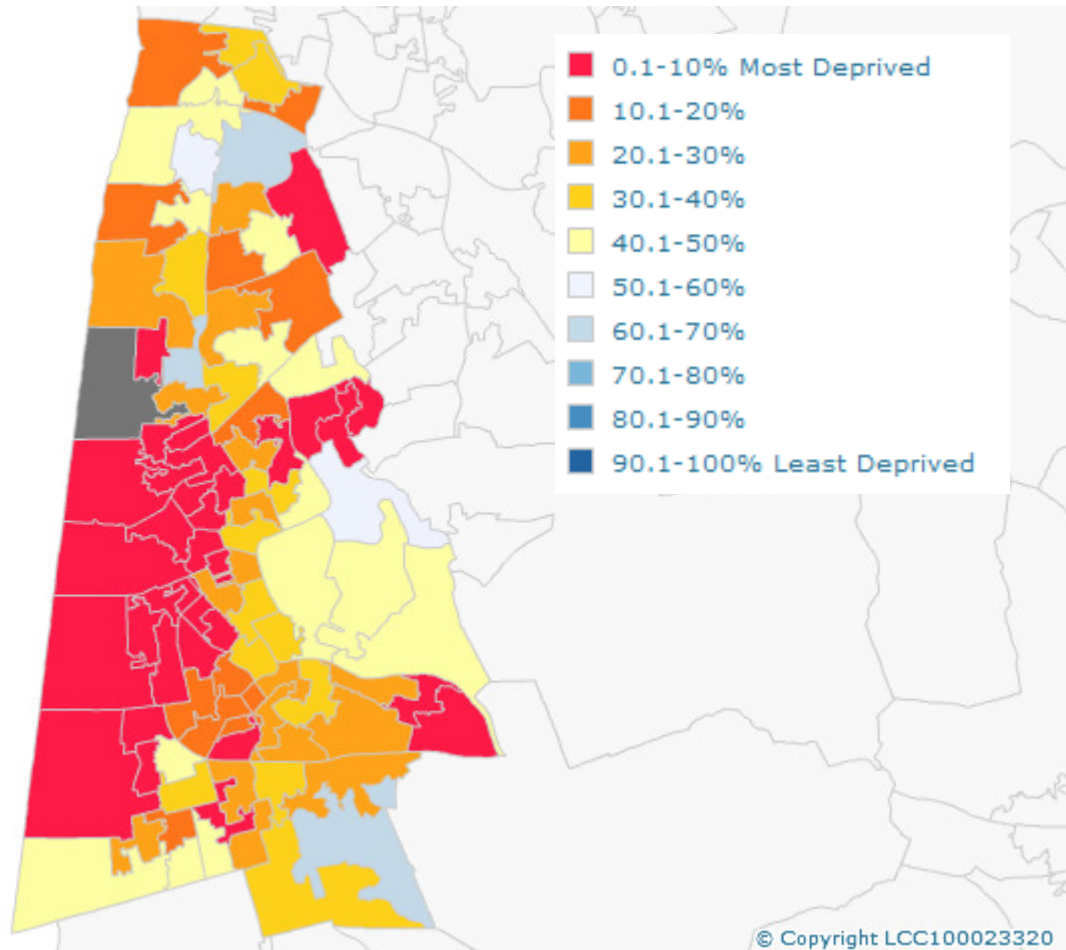
Between 2001 and 2007 (the last year for which data is available), there was a net steady increase in VAT registered stock, with much fluctuation in terms of hotels, restaurants and other tourist services occurring within this. There were 3,250 registered businesses in Blackpool at the end of 2007, a net increase of 15 on the previous year. However, the number of businesses is only recently recovering from the depression of the 1990s (Figure B9). The effects of the recent recession are unknown but it is likely to have reduced business numbers. 'Peak Zone A' rental data is much higher than the county average and is often seen as an indicator of urban renaissance.

Blackpool's tourist attractions have received little major investment over recent years with the exception of the Pleasure Beach. This has lead to the resort becoming less competitive with cheap foreign destinations becoming more attractive. There is a strong need to improve the tourist offer in Blackpool, and proposals to develop the regional casino and resort masterplan have a key role to play in this. There is a large volume of tourist accommodation although much of the stock is of relatively low quality, lacking any national or local accreditation. There is 76,355m^2 (2004/5) of advertised vacant industrial floorspace in the Borough. Economic diversity is also skewed with a disproportionately small proportion of manufacturing employment.

Figure B9: Change in VAT Registered Business Stock 1994-2007 (source: Small Business Service - VAT Registrations & De-registrations)
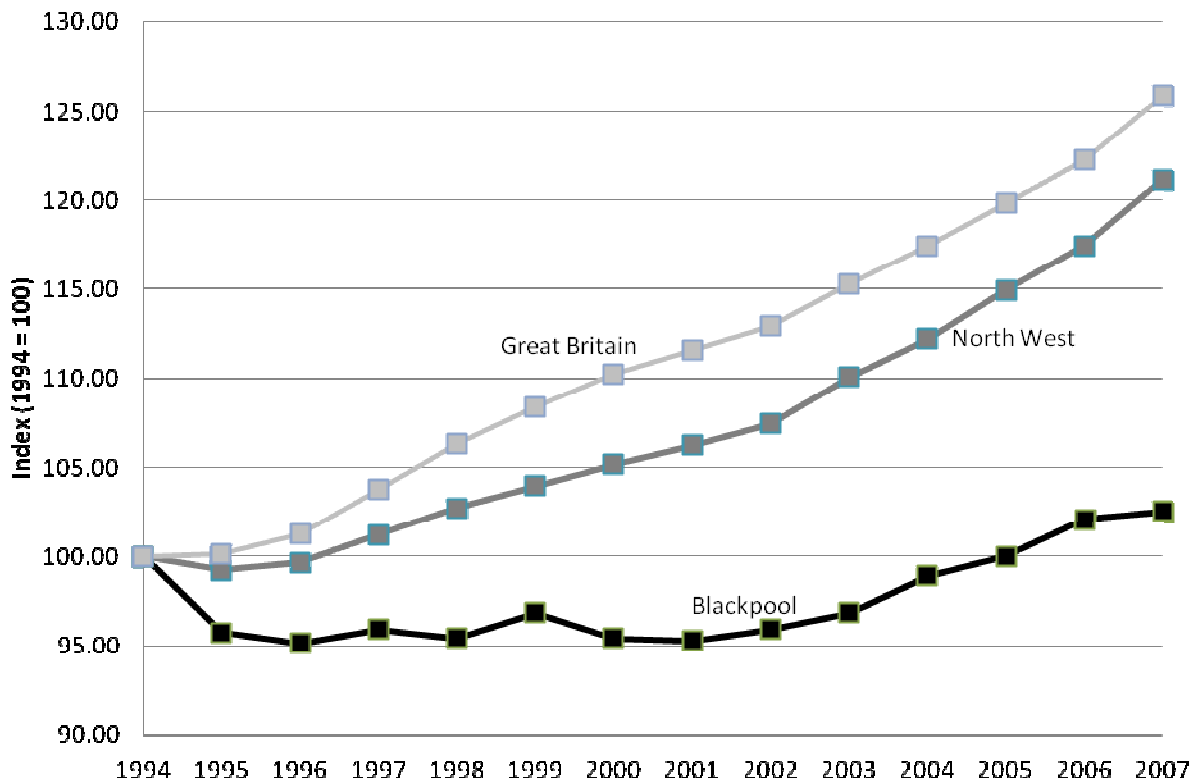
The development of quality service provision and tourist attraction is considered essential and full advantage needs to be taken of Blackpool Airport as a regional hub and gateway to northern England. Development of a quality natural environment as part of urban regeneration is also seen as a major factor of this. Blackpool is also the sub-regional centre for Fylde and it is important that this role is strengthened in terms of business opportunities and employment for many neighbouring Boroughs.

Educational attainment and aspiration amongst residents is low, which is allied to the relatively small proportion of working age population. Discussion at the workshop in December 2005 also suggested that there has recently been an influx of in-migrant labour from Eastern Europe, which in many cases is seen as more attractive than local labour for service jobs in terms of quality of output.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- There is low diversity in the local economy, which is dominated by the tourism sector. It is vital that this sector is developed sustainably and focuses on quality of product and visitor offer. This is closely linked to environmental protection and enhancement.

- Seasonal unemployment is an issue.

- Visitor numbers are steadily declining as competition increases from cheap foreign destinations.

- Productivity (GVA) is low compared to county, regional and national averages partly as a result of the over-representation of service jobs such as distribution, hotels and restaurants.

- Small companies dominate which require support. The wholesale and retail sector is the largest category of VAT registrations. These have remained fairly static since 1999 but have fallen overall since the early 1990s.

- There is a large volume of tourist accommodation although this is generally low quality.

- The airport is a major opportunity for bringing in business and tourist expenditure, especially if combined with the above regeneration proposals.

- Opportunity to strengthen Blackpool's role as a sub-regional hub for the Fylde.

15 Deprivation

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Recorded crime rates per 1000 for key offences;

- Percentage males/females feeling 'very unsafe' about crime;

- Crime Deprivation - Wards with LSOAs within bottom 10% deprived;

- Alcohol seizures from underage youths in public places;

- Number of people accessing drug treatment;

- Reports of juvenile nuisance;

- Reports of drunken persons;

- Average earnings per ward compared with national/regional average;

- Claimants of work related benefits (income support) compared to national/regional average;

- Claimants of jobseekers allowance compared to national/regional average;

- Number and distribution of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% of most deprived living environment;

- Number and distribution of wards with LSOAs in bottom 10% of most deprived in terms of barriers to housing and services provision;

- Areas within 1km of 5 basic services;

- Percentage of people expressing satisfaction with their local neighbourhood.

- Percentage of people who feel their local area is a place where people of different backgrounds can get on well together.

- Percentage of residents who think that for their local area, over the past three years, that sport leisure facilities have got better or stayed the same;

- Percentage of the population that are within 20 minutes travel time (urban - walking; rural - driving) of a range of 3 different sports facility types, at least one of which has achieved a quality mark;

- Percentage of residents who think that over the past three years, that cultural facilities (e.g. cinemas, museums) have got better or stayed the same; and,

- Percentage of resident who think that for their local area, over the past three years, that community activities have got better or stayed the same.

Deprivation is a multi-faceted and complex problem which influences and is influenced by a number of different factors including crime, housing, education, access to services, employment etc. Many of these issues have been addressed in other sections, although this section focuses on crime, living environment and employment benefits. Blackpool was ranked as the 10th most deprived area out of 326 districts and unitary authorities in England. This was the worst ranking of all the 14-authorities in the broader Lancashire area according to the 2010 IMD.

Crime

Crime rates per 1000 in Blackpool for key offences are generally comparable to national and county averages, although violent crime is well above national and county averages. Much of this is focussed in the town centre and is often related to alcohol related crime, which is seen as a major problem. Alcohol related crime is often related to criminal damage. After a period of generally rising crime rates, many have been declining over the last three years, with particular declines in criminal damage and harassment. There are 10 wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for crime deprivation, These are Bloomfield, Brunswick, Claremont, Layton, Marton, Park, Talbot, Tyldesley, Victoria and Waterloo (see Figure B10). The Crime Domain measures the rate of recorded crime for four major crime themes - burglary, theft, criminal damage and violence - representing the occurrence of personal and material victimisation at a small area level.

Figure B10: Crime Deprivation Domain for Blackpool LSOAs by Ranking Position in England – English Indices of Deprivation 2010. (source: Lancashire area profiles)
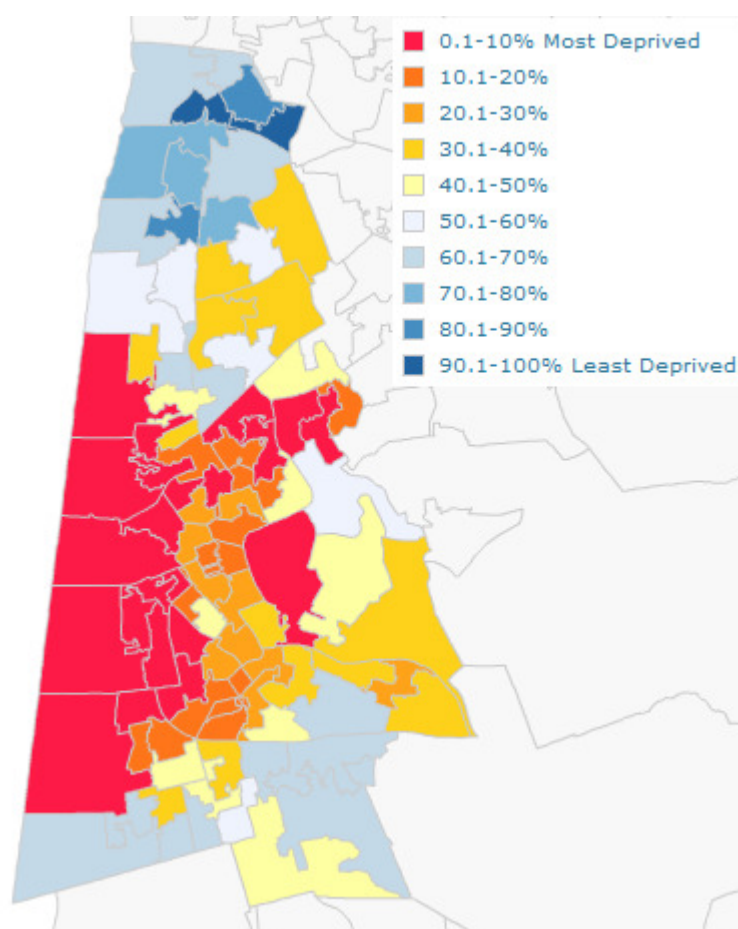
People also have fear of crime, particularly at night. The figures are comparable to the national average, although they have risen sharply in recent years. Youth nuisance is slowly decreasing in Blackpool, an inverse trend to the rest of Lancashire.

There is concern over drugs related crime and the links with other forms of crime such as drug dealing and acquisitive crime. Whilst the high levels of misuse are not uncommon elsewhere, Blackpool has some of the highest numbers of drug and alcohol related deaths in the country (Blackpool Community Safety and Drugs Audit 2004).

Income Deprivation

Full-time weekly average earnings in the Borough are well below county, regional and national levels and eleven wards have LSOAs which are in the bottom 10% income deprived nationally (according to the 2010, these are, Inglethorpe, Park, Claremont, Brunswick, Talbot, Bloomfield, Tyldesley, Clifton, Hawes Side, Victoria and Waterloo. The number of claimants of job-seekers allowance is 5.4%, well above national (3.4%) and regional averages (3.8%) (Nomis – November 2010).

Living Environment

Living environment in Blackpool is mixed. It is predominantly an urban area, so access to services appears to be good. However, living environment deprivation appears to be an issue in certain wards. Access to sports facilities is above national levels with 61.3% of the population in 2005/6 living within 20 minutes travel time of a range of three different sports facility types, compared to 42.16% nationally (source: Sport England). A survey undertaken by the Audit Commission suggests that cultural and leisure facilities in the Borough have improved over the last three years, above the national rate. Over 93% of residents are within 1km of five basic services, and 94.2% of new dwellings were constructed in such locations in 2004. According to the 2010 Blackpool AMR, in 2008/9 and 2009/10 79% of people felt their local area is a place where people of different backgrounds can get on well together. In addition, in these same years, 71.7% of people expressed satisfaction with their local neighbourhood. These statistics demonstrate that the majority of people are happy with their environment.

Living environment deprivation and barriers to housing and services provision deprivation are both monitored in the English Indices of Deprivation. Eleven wards have at least one LSOA in the bottom 10% most deprived in terms of the quality of the living environment(Figure B11). All the LSOAs in Bloomfield, Talbot and Victoria wards are in the bottom 10% most deprived nationally. This is based upon social and private housing in poor condition, houses without central heating, air quality and road traffic accidents involving injury to pedestrians and cyclists.
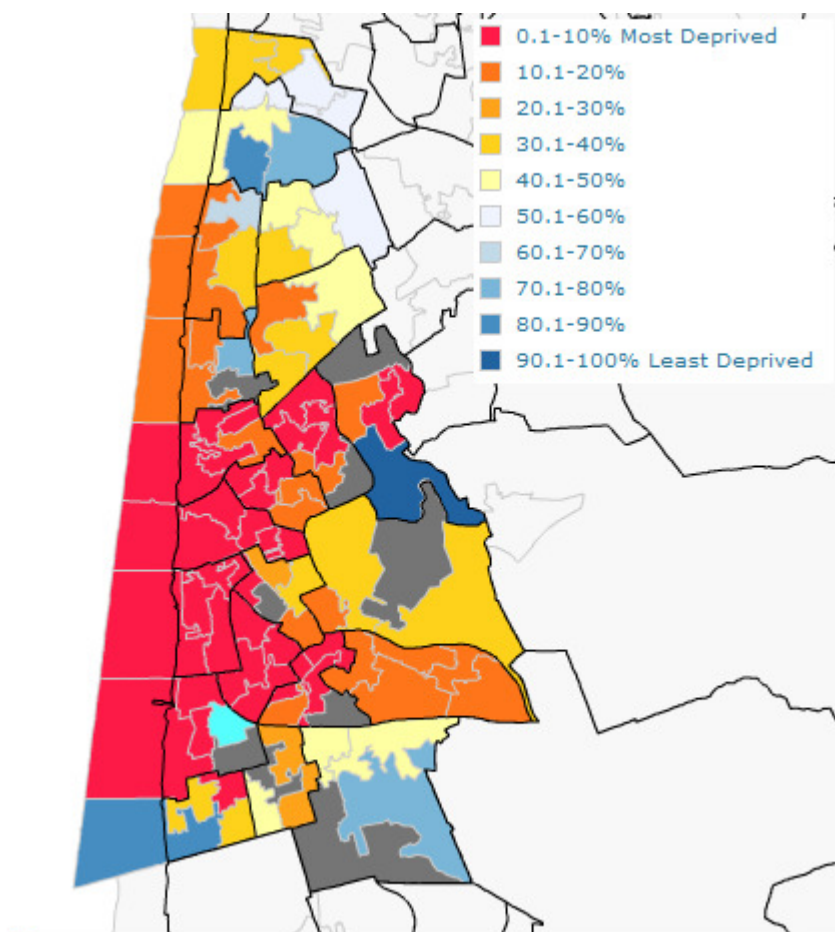
However, there are fewer problems in Blackpool with access to services. Only seven of Blackpool's 94 LSOAs are listed in the bottom 10% most deprived nationally in terms of barriers to housing and services provision (Figure B12). This index is based upon:

- Household overcrowding;

- Percentage of households for whom a decision on their application for assistance under the homeless provisions of housing legislation has been made;

- Difficulty of access to owner-occupation;

- Road distance to GP premises;

- Road distance to supermarket or convenience store;

- Road distance to primary school, and

- Road distance to a post office.
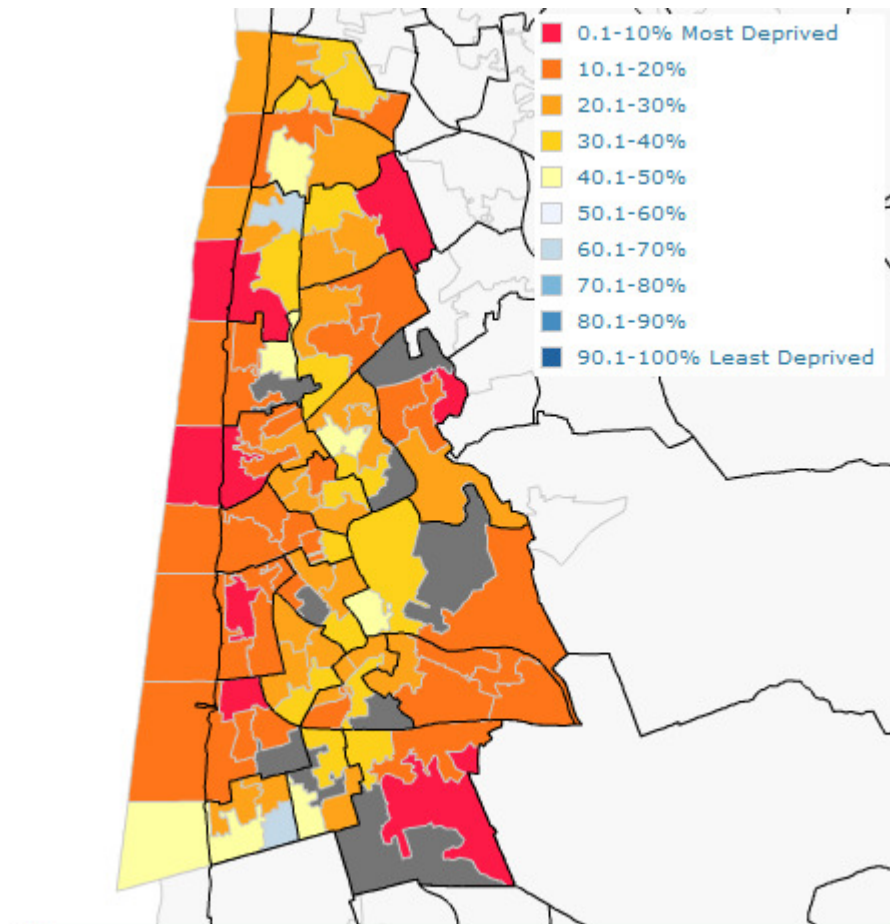
In terms of community cohesion and activities in Blackpool, an Audit Commission survey in 2003/4 identified that only 80.76% of residents thought that community activities had got better or stayed the same over the last three years. This is slightly lower than the national figure.

Key Issues and Opportunities

▪ Levels of violent crime are high, are focused in the town centre and are often related to alcohol. Alcohol related crime is often related to criminal damage. Crime rates have remained steady or declined over the last three years, with reductions in criminal damage and harassment.

▪ Substance misuse is also an issue with drug possession and dealing rates being above the county and regional average. This has links to fear of crime and acquisitive crime.

▪ There is a need to tackle the root causes of crime.

▪ Earnings in Blackpool are low and the percentage of claimants of Job-Seekers Allowance is higher than national and regional averages.

▪ Access to services in Blackpool is generally good due to its small size and urban character, although there are issues relating to quality living environments as there are 11 wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% nationally for Living Environment Deprivation.

16   Housing

The following indicators were used to characterise the baseline conditions and key trends:

- Average house price relating to national/regional averages;

- Ratio of average prices to incomes in different wards/main economic grouping;

- Percentage homes unfit for use compared to national/regional averages;

- Percentage development type distribution/housing densities per hectare;

- Number of people accepted as homeless as a percentage of social rented housing; and

- Affordable housing completions as percentage of new build.

Blackpool is the fourth most densely populated local authority in England and Wales outside Greater London with a population density of 40.7 persons/ha (2001 Census).

As with much of the country, house prices in Blackpool have suffered a sharp decline from a high in late 2007. The average price of houses sold in October 2007 was £113,295, a figure which had declined to £92,541 in December 2009 (source; Land Registry). This places house prices in the Borough well below the regional and national average. Similarly, the rate of property transactions has also reduced from a high of over 500 in August 2002 to less than 100 in early 2009.

The rate of house price growth over the past decade has been greater than the rate of income growth, although the recent fall in prices has improved affordability prospects. The median house price in Blackpool rose by +167% from 1998 to 2008 (compared to +164% in England and +157% in the Northwest) (source: DCLG). The ratio of median house price to median earnings ratios was 6.27 in 2008, which is greater than the ratio for the North-West (5.53) but below the national average (6.94). Continued falls in house prices through 2009 is likely to have improved affordability to a slight degree. 23% of new dwellings built between 2003 and 2009 can be classified as affordable housing (i.e. built by Registered Social Landlords (RSLs)). No new homes were built by RSLs in 2008-9.

Housing tenure is a particular issue in Blackpool. 71% of dwellings are owner-occupied and 16% are privately rented which is well above the England and Wales figure of 8.7% (Census 2001). Within the four wards of Bloomfield, Claremont, Talbot and Waterloo, over one third of the housing stock is privately rented. The largest proportions of local authority rented accommodation are in the four wards of Brunswick, Clifton, Inglethorpe and Park. The clustering of such housing can lead to social problems and a high rate of turnover. 7.2% of the housing stock was considered unfit for use (Blackpool Housing Conditions Survey 2008), which is above national levels and regional levels (6.1%). Blackpool is also one of the most overcrowded districts in England and Wales based upon occupancy (Census 2001). Also, 19% of households reside in accommodation without central heating (Census 2001).

Homelessness acceptances as a percentage of social rented housing are low compared to regional and national averages, although the workshop help in December 2005 revealed that there is a link with the private rented housing sector in that it attracts vulnerable persons and families who struggle to find work and ultimately may end up temporarily homeless.

Blackpool has a relative under-supply of larger family accommodation and a relative over-supply of smaller, lower-quality terraced houses and flats, many of the latter a result of conversions. Table B1 compares the proportion of Blackpool's population living within different dwelling types as recorded by the 2001 census with housing completions during the period 2003-9.

Table B1: Meeting housing demand, 2003-9

	Proportion of population living in each dwelling type (2001 census)	Housing completions by dwelling type (2003-9)
Detached	9%	14%

	Proportion of population living in each dwelling type (2001 census)	Housing completions by dwelling type (2003-9)
Semi-detached	42%	14%
Terraced	34%	21%
Flats/apartments	29%	51%

The table indicates that current patterns of house building are failing to diversify the housing stock and meet the need for larger homes. This is likely to be the result of the availability of brownfield sites in such an urbanised Borough, the existence of the Green Belt preventing low density urban sprawl and the lack of suitable large sites.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Blackpool's large stock of poor quality, cheap, private rented accommodation, particularly within its inner areas, attracts deprived and vulnerable individuals perpetuating and exacerbating housing and social problems.

- Lack of supply of affordable housing is also a major issue.

- Overcrowding is an issue and a large proportion of houses are in multiple occupation.

- A high proportion of houses do not have central heating.

- There is a need for an expansion in the numbers of high quality, low-density homes orientated towards families and those in professional and managerial occupations.

	SA Objective
1	To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime
2	To improve levels of educational attainment for all age groups and all sectors of society
3	To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities
4	To provide greater choice, quality and diversity of housing across all tenures to meet the needs of residents
5	To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion and to provide opportunities for community involvement across all sectors of society
6	To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups
7	To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the Borough
8	To develop the skills and training needed to establish and maintain a healthy labour market
9	To encourage economic inclusion
10	To deliver urban renaissance
11	To develop and market the Borough as a place to live, work and do business
12	To protect and enhance biodiversity
13	To protect and enhance the borough's townscape character and quality
14	To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource
15	To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources
16	To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites within the urban boundary.
17	To limit and adapt to climate change
18	To protect and improve air quality
19	To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources
20	To ensure sustainable use of natural resources
21	To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling
22	To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport

SA Objective Compatibility Matrix

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
1																						
2	+																					
3		+																				
4	+																					
5	+	+	+	+																		
6		+	+	+	?																	
7		+	+																			
8		+					+															
9	+	+	+		+		+	+														
10				+	?	+			+													
11	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+												
12			+	?			?			?	+											
13				?			?			+	+	+										
14				?			?			+	+	+	+									
15			+				?				+	+	+	+								
16		+	+				?			+	+	+	+	+	+							
17				?			?					+										
18			+	?			?			?	?	+	+		?	+	+					
19				?			?			?	+		?	?			+	+				
20				?			?			?		+							+			
21				?			?			?		+				?	+	+	?	+		
22	?		+	?		?	?	?	?	?	+	+	+	+	?		+	+	+	+		

	Legend	
Objectives are compatible	=	+
Mutually incompatible	=	-
Compatibility unknown	=	?
No clear impact on each other	=	(left blank)

Core Strategy Strategic Option	Key Strengths and Weaknesses	Key Mitigation Measures / Recommendations
Option 1 Urban Concentration / Intensification – Seeks to target growth as far as possible to the existing urban area, and maximise opportunities to re-utilise any vacant or underused land.	Option 1 performs well against many of the SA objectives, most notably because it focuses development in urban areas that on the whole would benefit from some form of regeneration, and are already well served by transport infrastructure and essential services. Impacts are likely to be realised in the wider borough, e.g. in terms of crime and economic growth. The option also focuses development on Brownfield and underused land. However, whilst there may be numerous benefits associated with this, the actual extent of benefits may be limited principally because the option is likely to result in only very small scale development spread thinly across the urban area. It may not therefore be possible to target this into areas most at need of regeneration. It is likely that the option would only contribute several hundred dwellings out of the 4000-5000 actually required and hence a significant sub-urban extension at Marton Moss, and potentially within inner urban areas, would also be needed which could result in adverse impacts of its own. The analysis of Option 4 outlines the issues associated with such an extension. Furthermore, a key weakness of Option 1 is the likelihood that areas of urban open space may be lost in order to accommodate new development, or at least requirements for the provision of public open space in new developments may need to be reduced. Although this is as yet undecided, this may also extend to the loss of some existing shopping facilities, tourist accommodation and small businesses all of which would be detrimental. The loss of open space could also generate adverse impacts upon biodiversity and townscape. If the negative effects of reduced public open space can be overcome, the principle of some level of urban intensification on Brownfield sites should be taken forward in conjunction with other proposals.	The key negative impacts of this option could be mitigated through the following measures: - The protection and enhancement of open space provision should be integral to this option. - The removal of businesses should be mitigated e.g. through relocation and targeting new employment at local people. - The tourism sector should be developed sustainably, as part of the options, to ensure a high quality of visitor offer. There should be an appropriate balance between residential and tourism development in the area. - It should be ensured that employment development creates opportunities for local people, where possible. - It is recommended that all development should consider the potential for biodiversity, including in Brownfield sites, and implement appropriate mitigation measures where necessary. - The character, quality and setting of the Town Centre Conservation Area and other cultural heritage features should be protected and where possible enhanced. All developments should be encouraged to use high quality design that fits in with the existing character of the townscape. - New development should not result in the loss of floodplain or increased flood risk. - Suitable traffic assessments and air quality modelling, if necessary, should be conducted when appropriate. - Energy efficiency and the use of renewables should be promoted in all developments. - The use of sustainable natural resources should be encouraged in all new developments, and standards such as the Code for Sustainable Homes should be considered.
Option 2 Inner Area Regeneration – Looks to target more growth to Central Blackpool to assist the regeneration of the town centre	Option 2 performs very strongly against many of the SA objectives, notably because it focuses development into the areas most at need of regeneration, in areas that could potentially spearhead wider regenerative efforts given its central location at the heart of the town, and also in areas that are well serviced by public transport and essential services. There is potential for cumulative benefits associated with wider regeneration proposals. However,	

Core Strategy Strategic Option	Key Strengths and Weaknesses	Key Mitigation Measures / Recommendations
and resort core and inner neighbourhoods.	it is essential that growth in this area provides sufficient balance between residential growth and growth in the tourism industry. Inner areas are central within the Blackpool resort and could therefore stimulate wider regeneration of the tourist offer. It should also be noted that there are significant other regeneration proposals in and around this area which would assist both residential and commercial regeneration. With the above in mind, it is important to also consider that only around 1000 dwellings could be provided through this option, with the remainder requiring a substantial suburban extension at Marton Moss which could generate adverse impacts of its own. The analysis of Option 4 outlines the issues associated with such an extension. The principle of developing in the inner urban areas along with other regeneration schemes should be taken forward, although the balance between residential and tourist development must be retained. Further development outside these areas will also be required.	▪ It is essential that sustainable waste management is incorporated within all developments. *Key recommendations relating to Marton Moss are presented through Option 4.*
Option 3 Suburban Expansion – Looks to develop remaining lands along its eastern boundary between Blackpool and Carleton, Blackpool and Staining and in south east Blackpool.	This option would generate benefits associated with developing residential land closer to potential sources of employment in eastern Blackpool. The option also includes for some growth in the inner regeneration areas which could lead to some of the positive effects identified in Option 2 above although not as strongly. The key concerns with this option relate to a less well developed transport infrastructure in the east and the cumulative loss of a number of small areas of urban fringe open space, which may also lead to an encroachment on Green Belt and possible settlement coalescence. A number of environmental SA objectives could be adversely affected by this option, the main issues being landscape, biodiversity and potential flood risk. Potentially, 5000 dwellings could be provided through this option, with the remainder provided within inner areas. However, it could also be considered that with the exception of Marton Moss, these small extensions may not have the critical mass to support a sustainable community and may in fact result in increased pressure on existing local services. It is not recommended that this option is carried forward into the preferred strategy.	The key negative impacts of this option could be mitigated through the following measures: ▪ All developments should be encouraged to consider safety by design. ▪ Greenfield land should be maintained and enhanced where possible. Any loss of open space should be replaced. ▪ Employment development should be located within close proximity to adequate transport links, to ensure support for overall economic development across the borough. ▪ It should be ensured that tourism related developments are located within close proximity to the transport network, to enable efficient links to the central tourist attraction locations. ▪ It should be ensured that employment development creates opportunities for local people, in order to ensure a reduction in economic inequalities. ▪ In order for some town centre benefits to be realised, suburban developments should be located within close proximity to

Core Strategy Strategic Option	Key Strengths and Weaknesses	Key Mitigation Measures / Recommendations
Option 4 Marton Moss Urban Extension – Similarly looks to what extent the town can meet its expansion needs beyond its existing urban area, but more singularly focusing growth on Marton Moss.	Option 4 consists of a major new sub-urban expansion at Marton Moss. This option has only limited provision for supporting development in the inner urban regeneration areas so the benefits realised there would be smaller. There are few significant environmental constraints to development in this area and whilst 'greener' areas would be lost, they do not represent the same character and quality of the more rural locations identified in Option 3. This option could potentially provide 5000 dwellings. There are however uncertainties as to whether it could create a truly sustainable community. It has sufficient critical mass to become more self-sufficient and sustainable transport proposals have been suggested. However, the layout and former uses for the site suggest that employment provision could be limited which is a significant weakness. It is expected that supporting shops, community facilities and services would be provided and a range of housing to meet local needs would also be inherent. This option would perform significantly better against the SA objectives if there was a strong commitment to it being developed and designed as a sustainable community following principles associated with the Growth Point proposal in Option 5 and also the Best Practice in Urban Extensions and New Settlements guidance from the Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG). Without such a commitment, it is considered that this option should not be taken forward, as it would not be in the best interests of delivering a sustainable Blackpool.	public transport links to allow connectivity and to promote use of sustainable transport measures. ▪ It is recommended that all areas with biodiversity potential, particularly important designated areas, are safeguarded and where possible enhanced. Any loss of open space should be replaced. ▪ Suburban extensions should maximise opportunities for the creation of green corridors, providing connectivity between the more urban areas and open space. ▪ The character, quality and setting of the Stanley Park Conservation Area and other cultural heritage features should be protected and where possible enhanced. ▪ All development should be in-keeping with the existing character and quality of the townscape / landscape. ▪ The use of Brownfield land should be encouraged, and all developments need to consider the potential for contaminated land, and implement remediation measures if necessary. ▪ New development should not result in the loss of floodplain or increased flood risk. The implementation of SuDS should be encouraged.
Option 5 Wider M55 Hub Growth Point – Looks (in conjunction with the choices set out in the Fylde Core Strategy Issues and Options Report) to what extent Blackpool and Fylde's respective housing and employment needs could best be met by a wider focus for expansion around the M55 junction hub on the edge of Blackpool.	Option 5 has significant strengths and weaknesses. As with Options 3 and 4, it has only limited provision for supporting development in the inner urban regeneration areas, so the benefits realised there would be smaller. It would also be situated on primarily Greenfield land with associated landscape and environmental disadvantages and would mark a significant focus of development away from the existing urban area. This could be perceived in the long-term as a precursor to further urban infill between this and the existing urban areas in the south east of Blackpool. Although the site is Greenfield, there are no significant environmental designations and it could be considered that the landscape value has already been degraded by the presence of the M55 and existing development. Whilst the efficient motorway access is beneficial it may also result in higher car dependence and vehicle movements.	▪ Suitable traffic assessments and air quality modelling, if necessary, should be conducted when appropriate. ▪ Energy efficiency and the use of renewables should be promoted in all developments. ▪ The use of sustainable natural resources should be encouraged in all new developments, and standards such as the Code for Sustainable Homes should be considered. ▪ It is essential that sustainable waste management is incorporated within all developments. ▪ It should be ensured that new development is located near to public transport links / facilities to encourage sustainable transport modes. Developments should consider the

Core Strategy Strategic Option	Key Strengths and Weaknesses	Key Mitigation Measures / Recommendations
	The main strengths with this option relate to the commitments through growth point development, aiming to create sustainable communities with all the environmental enhancements and mitigation measures that are inherent with this. There would be close proximity between jobs and homes, the easy access to the M55 would be very positive in terms of employment land investment potential and the development would meet a wide range of housing needs not just for Blackpool but also Fylde. If all the elements of a sustainable community are encouraged, this option should be taken forward in conjunction with other recommended proposals, as a supporting development.	promotion of sustainable travel e.g. through implementation of Green Travel Plans.
Option 6 Market Driven Approach – Informs wider consideration of all the options by assessing what would be likely to happen without a planning framework. (i.e. Do-Nothing Approach)	The key concern with this option is the lack of certainty that a market driven approach would bring. It is possible that many of the projects identified in Options 1-5 together with their identified benefits and disbenefits could still be brought forward under this option, or indeed they may not. This uncertainty leads to an inability to plan strategically in a way that would enable benefits to be maximised and adverse impacts controlled and reduced. It is not considered that such an uncoordinated approach to development would be in the best interests of delivering a sustainable Blackpool.	The key negative impacts of this option could be mitigated through the above mentioned recommendations and the following additional measures: ▪ It is essential that housing provision meets local requirements, e.g. in terms of affordable housing and a mix of tenures. ▪ New development should be accessible to existing facilities, or adequate facilities should be implemented in conjunction. Developments should be located within close proximity to public transport links to allow connectivity.

It was considered that Option 1 should be taken forward into the Preferred Option, as long as the potentially adverse impacts upon open space could be mitigated.

It was suggested that Option 2 should also be carried forward in conjunction with Option 1, providing that a balance between residential and tourist development was ensured.

It was recommended that further development outside these areas included within Options 1 and 2 (i.e. urban and inner area regeneration) would be required in order to accommodate housing needs, which could be met by taking either forward Option 5 as a supporting development, as long as all the elements of a sustainable community are considered, or Option 4 if there was a strong commitment to it being developed as a sustainable community.

Options 3 and 6 were not considered to be in the best interests of delivering a sustainable Blackpool.

			Goal 1							Goal 2						Goal 3			Goal 4				
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
SA Objectives	1	To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	✔	0	✔	0	✔	0	0	✔	0	0	0	✔	0	0	0	✔	0	0	0	0	0
	2	To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	0	0	✔	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✔	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✔
	3	To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	0	0	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔
	4	To ensure housing provision meets local needs	✔	✔	0	0	0	0	0	0	✔	✔	0	0	✔	0	0	✔	0	✔	✔	0	0
	5	To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	✔	✔	✔	0	✔	0	0	✔	0	✔	0	0	0	0	0	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔
	6	To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	✔	0	0	✔	0	0	✔	✔	0	0	0	✔	0	0	✔	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔
	7	To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the Borough	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	0	0	✔	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	✔
	8	To promote sustainable tourism	✔	0	0	0	✔	0	✔	✔	0	0	0	0	0	✔	✔	0	0	✔	0	0	0
	9	To promote economic inclusion	✔	0	✔	✔	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	✔	0	0	0	0	✔	✔	0	0	✔
	10	To deliver urban renaissance	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	0	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	0	✔
	11	To develop and market the Borough as a place to live, work and do business	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	0	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
	12	To protect and enhance biodiversity	✔	?	?	✔	✔	?	0	0	✔	0	0	0	0	?	0	?	?	0	0	✔	0
	13	To protect and enhance the Borough's landscape and townscape character and	✔	?	?	0	✔	?	0	0	✔	0	0	0	✔	✔	?	?	?	0	0	✔	✔

		Goal 1							Goal 2						Goal 3			Goal 4				
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
	quality																					
14	To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	✓	?	?	0	✓	?	0	0	✓	0	0	0	✓	✓	?	?	0	0	0	0	0
15	To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	✓	?	?	0	✓	✓	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	0
16	To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	✓	✓	0	0	0	0	0	0	✓	0	0	0	0	✓	✓	✓	✓	0	0	0	0
17	To limit and adapt to climate change	✓	?	?	✓	0	✓	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0
18	To protect and improve air quality	✓	?	?	✓	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0
19	To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	✓	?	?	0	0	✓	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	✓
20	To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	✓	?	?	0	0	0	0	0	✓	0	0	0	✓	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	✓
21	To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	✓	?	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	✓
22	To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	✓	0	0	✓	0	0	✓	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	✓	0	0

Key:

✓ = Objectives are compatible

✖ = Objectives are potentially incompatible

0 = There is no link between objectives

? = The link between the objectives is uncertain

Appendix F – Core Policy Appraisal

Spatial Strategy

Policy CS1 – Strategic Location of Development

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
1. To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	CS1: ✚	Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty Impacts will depend on the effectiveness of neighbourhood regeneration, especially in the most deprived areas.	Indirect benefits would be realised particularly within the inner urban areas, where crime levels are at their highest.	Levels of crime deprivation are highest in the resort core with ten wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for crime deprivation. Inner Area Regeneration has the potential in the long-term to contribute to a long-term reduction in crime levels if it creates better quality employment opportunities and helps to improve skills levels which may encourage more people to get back into work. However, any long-term reduction in crime levels and fear of crime will require parallel initiatives that are led by other organisations.
2. To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	CS1: ✚	Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Benefits would be realised within the urban areas of Blackpool and within South Blackpool. Benefits could potentially be greater in the urban area in the long-term, which would target areas where education, skills and training deprivation are currently at their highest.	Educational attainment in Blackpool is below the national and regional performance, particularly within the inner areas. Low skills levels and a cycle of deprivation is well recognised particularly within Blackpool's inner neighbourhoods. Regenerating sites such as Winter Gardens, the Central Business District and the Former Central Station should help to create higher quality employment opportunities which may help to raise skills levels in the long-term. However, the implementation of parallel initiatives will also be essential if educational attainment is to increase in the long-term.
3. To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	CS1: ✚	Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Indirect benefits would be realised across the borough, although more targeted within the urban areas that are the focus for regeneration.	Health within Blackpool is poor in comparison to national and regional averages, particularly within the inner parts of the borough. This can be attributed to the high proportion of elderly, high unemployment and the poor housing provision and quality of life within some of the inner areas. Improving the quality of the housing stock and targeting investment to address deprivation will make a positive contribution to improving physical and mental health. As outlined in the Marmot Review, health inequalities arise from a complex interaction of factors – housing, education, social isolation, disability that are all influenced by social and economic status. Therefore, whilst the Core Strategy through directing investment to the areas of the borough that are most in need positively contributes to achieving this objective, a number of other initiatives need to be implemented for a long-term change in health status for Blackpool's residents. There are currently congestion issues within the inner areas of Blackpool. New development through the Core Strategy could contribute to increased visitor traffic which could increase stress, noise and air pollution and potentially adversely impact upon local

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				health. However, Policy CS5 does seek to improve connectivity and accessibility within the borough.
4. To ensure housing provision meets local needs	CS1: ++	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Medium certainty is attributed to the uncertainties of funding programmes which may mean the phasing of housing development may not occur as desired.	A high quality range of housing would be provided across the borough, thereby ensuring that all local needs are met. Transboundary benefits could be realised within the neighbouring boroughs, particularly Fylde associated with the development of a sustainable extension on the Blackpool/Fylde southern boundary.	The Blackpool housing market currently provides a low quality offer and limited choice. The strategic direction and location of development through Policy CS1 aims to provide a more balanced housing market through regeneration and growth. The provision of housing within inner areas would help to address existing inequalities associated with housing affordability, tenure and unfit homes. Other policies in the Core Strategy provide details in relation to housing mix, density and affordability. Areas within Southern Blackpool are also identified for growth and enhancement which should ensure that the quality of the housing stock is also improved here, complementing the regeneration focus in the inner neighbourhoods. The agreement of strategic priorities for land around Junction 4 of the M55 on the Fylde/Blackpool boundary between the three Fylde Coast Authorities and Lancashire County Council and the promotion of sustainable development of the Blackpool Airport corridor would establish a wider and more balanced housing choice within the sub-regional housing market area.
5. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	CS1: ++	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Indirect impacts would be realised predominantly within inner areas and in the South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement Areas.	Targeted development and regeneration within the inner urban area of Blackpool would positively contribute to the achievement of this SA Objective. In addition, such urban concentration would also indirectly preserve the community spirit and cohesion in the rural areas by maintaining the character of local communities. Consultation on previous drafts of the Core Strategy has demonstrated that there is some degree of uncertainty about how development should be brought forward at the Marton Moss Strategic Site. Development of this area through the guidance of a Neighbourhood Plan should further help to ensure community engagement in future development proposals. Positive, indirect impacts upon community spirit would be generated through the provision of new housing and employment opportunities, enhanced environmental quality and increased connectivity, through improved aspirations and social wellbeing. *In addition, development to the south of Blackpool should be directed in a way that complements the existing town centre and*

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				resort, providing additional jobs in the process. There should be a link between any extension and the town centre, which will avoid any feeling of isolation on the edge of the town. Community cohesion with residents of the neighbouring borough of Fylde could also be encouraged.
6. To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	CS1: ✚	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Indirect impacts would be realised within both the urban and more rural areas, albeit mainly within the inner areas.	Regenerating the inner areas of Blackpool will improve the quality of facilities and services for local residents. Investment is needed to raise the quality of the retail offer. Focusing development in inner areas ensures development occurs close to the town centre, therefore improving access to existing and new services. Other parts of the borough will also benefit from investment including southern Blackpool that has good strategic transport connections. Allowing some degree of sustainable development in the southern parts of the borough would provide benefits for those residents and potentially those of neighbouring Fylde.
				Whilst some northern parts of the borough are omitted from the regeneration proposals, existing public transport routes such as the tram will continue to provide access to the town centre etc. In addition, the location of two district centres (Bispham and Red Bank Road) nearby ensures access to services and facilities etc.
				It is recommended that Policy CS1 is strengthened to specifically note that development to the south of Blackpool would be supported by services etc that meet the local needs.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale / Permanency / Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
7. To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	CS1: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Whilst the policies seek to deliver regeneration there remains uncertainty about the economy and future levels of growth which could affect the benefits that are realised in Blackpool as a result of the implementation of the Core Strategy.	Benefits would be realised across the borough. In addition, the Preferred Spatial Strategy is likely to generate indirect transboundary benefits along the Blackpool/Fylde Boundary and the Fylde Coast.	The current economic situation is having a significant impact upon the current levels of development within the borough. As a result, Blackpool is currently underperforming as a town centre and resort, providing a lower quality offer and limited range of choice. In addition, this is exacerbated by the lack of inward investment. The tourism and leisure sectors will continue to be the primary driver for the economy, complemented by new employment sites in South Blackpool. Focussing investment and creating new and better quality housing in the borough should make the borough a more attractive investment location in the long-term which will benefit the economy. Other policies in the Core Strategy provide details about the type of investment. Indirect transboundary benefits may be realised, as this Policy seeks to ensure that future employment provision considers wider local labour markets with an integrated approach to strengthen the Fylde coast sub-regional employment markets. The agreement of strategic priorities for land around Junction 4 of the M55 on the Fylde/Blackpool boundary between the three Fylde Coast Authorities and Lancashire County Council and the promotion of sustainable development of the Blackpool Airport corridor would attract major new economic development to help strengthen the Fylde Coast economy.
8. To promote sustainable tourism	CS1: ✚✚	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty The uncertainty relates to whether the planning framework identified within Policy S1 would be fully realised as desired.	Direct tourism benefits would be realised in the town centre and the resort core.	The tourism industry within Blackpool is located predominantly within the town centre and coastal locations. Policy CS1 specifically seeks to revitalize and regenerate the town centre and resort core. This combined with other policies in the Core Strategy (CS22 to CS24) would strongly contribute to increased visitor offer and the achievement of this SA Objective. The regeneration of areas such as Foxhall etc is therefore important. Policy CS1 aims to encourage new attractions, shops, and accommodation and public realms in order to rejuvenate the visitor offer within the resort core. In addition, it seeks to address current issues associated with the declining holiday accommodation sector. Benefits would be realised through such regeneration being close to existing transport infrastructure, including public transport modes.
9. To promote economic inclusion	CS1: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Benefits would be realised within the inner urban areas. However, with the expansion of employment sites	Sustainable economic development and employment provision would be targeted with the inner urban areas, which are currently the most economically deprived. The Spatial Strategy would therefore ensure economic inclusion and potentially a reduction in

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
			within sustainable locations, together with increased connectivity throughout the borough, benefits would potentially be realised across a larger geographical area.	unemployment in the areas most at need. However, it will be important to ensure that a diverse range of employment opportunities are provided and that training is encouraged by local employers to contribute to an upskilling of the population. Residential and employment development within urban areas and in South Blackpool would bring residents and jobs closer together, and would make the most of the existing transport infrastructure and public transport options. This would be further strengthened by the provisions of Policy CS6 to ensure enhanced connectivity within the borough. *New employers should be encouraged to provide apprenticeships and training opportunities to help improve the skills levels of the Blackpool population.*
10. To deliver urban renaissance	CS1: ++	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Benefits would be realised within the urban areas of the borough primarily.	Urban renaissance relates to a number of factors including design excellence, economic strength, environmental responsibility, good governance and social well-being (Source: Department of Communities and Local Government). Overall physical regeneration of the inner urban areas, together with the provision of high quality housing and employment development, would positively contribute to urban renaissance. Indirect benefits could be realised within adjacent neighbourhoods. New development within the inner areas would benefit from accessibility to existing public transport links. This would be further supported through the provisions of Policy CS5, which seeks to enhance sustainable transport modes (e.g. the tram) within the urban areas. The creation of wholly sustainable communities to the south of Blackpool would also contribute to urban renaissance.
11. To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	CS1: ++	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Benefits would be borough wide.	Greater diversification and choice in the local housing market is required to encourage investment in Blackpool. Out-migration of higher-skilled workers to neighbouring authorities along the Fylde Coast will need to be halted, but changes will require time to take effect. The physical regeneration provisions of the Spatial Strategy, together with housing and employment provision in accessible locations, would contribute to a high quality and sustainable borough, which would be attractive to live and work in. In addition, this would potentially increase future investment offer. Particularly the supporting development to the south of Blackpool provides opportunities to deliver excellence in new living environments and would attract new residents etc, e.g.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				through the aims to provide good quality housing close to local services, jobs and transport links. In addition, the provisions to regenerate the resort core and diversify the economy of Blackpool would contribute to increased visitor numbers and investors.
12. To protect and enhance biodiversity	CS1: **+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Certainty is medium as the effect upon biodiversity would depend on the location of development. However, at the strategic level there is a clear focus upon protection.	Benefits would be borough wide. Potential adverse impacts could occur on brownfield sites and also as a result of development in South Blackpool.	Although existing inner areas tend not to have high biodiversity value due to their dense and compact nature, Effects on biodiversity would depend upon the specific sites that are developed, although there are other policies in the Core Strategy that seek to protect such resources (Policy CS6). The focus upon protecting the valuable ecological assets at Marton Moss would also positively contribute to the achievement of this objective. The creation of a sustainable extension to the Blackpool urban area has the potential to result in the loss of biodiversity features including protected species.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	CS1: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration and growth Transboundary impacts could also be realised within the south Blackpool growth area.	Policy CS1 focuses on regeneration and revitalization of the town centre and the resort core, which would positively impact upon the local townscape through an enhanced environmental and built quality. Concentrated urban development would also ensure that the high quality landscapes in the more rural areas are protected. Potentially focussing development in a sustainable extension in South Blackpool could help to avoid widespread development across the landscape. Other policies in the Core Strategy address quality of design and protection and enhancement of green infrastructure resources that are fundamental to the quality of the landscape. Development beyond the urban edge would generate some loss of Greenfield land, and has the potential to generate adverse impacts upon the existing character of the area. Conversely, development in South Blackpool provides opportunities to deliver high quality environments and innovation in urban design, whilst maintaining essential characteristics. Impacts will depend upon the final design of any new site. *Ensure that landscape and visual assessments are prepared for any future sustainable extension in South Blackpool.*
14. To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	CS1: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration and growth areas. Ensure that heritage issues are	Redevelopment within the inner urban areas has the potential to adversely impact upon the historic character but it could also generate benefits if considerate and well designed (the majority of Blackpool borough's heritage resource is concentrated in the resort core). Overall it is considered that regeneration in the

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
			assessed in South Blackpool.	urban core has the potential to complement and improve the quality and setting of existing heritage features. Heritage issues are specifically addressed in Policy CS8 of the Core Strategy. There is believed to be archaeological potential in some parts of southern Blackpool/near to the Fylde borough boundary. Any new development in this location would need to be assessed for its potential effects and appropriate mitigation put in place.
15. To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	CS1: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Impacts would be realised across the borough, particularly within those areas targeted for development and growth.	Adverse impacts upon coastal or surface water quality are unlikely in the long-term, as a result of regeneration and development within the urban areas of the borough, due to the densely built up nature. Development within Greenfield land has the potential to generate increased surface water runoff, which could potentially increase pollution of nearby watercourses. It is acknowledged that there are issues associated with the capacity of the sewerage system particularly near junction 4 of the M55
16. To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	CS1: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential benefits would be realised within the urban areas of the borough.	Whilst the policy does not make specific reference to the use of brownfield land, the focus upon the inner neighbourhoods and the regeneration of the strategic sites will result in the re-use of brownfield land. Some sites may contain legacy contamination from past uses and so the regeneration process could result in the remediation of areas of contamination.
17. To limit and adapt to climate change	CS1: **+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts would be borough wide. In addition, transboundary impacts may be realised in relation to air quality.	Development within the inner areas could be within flood risk zones, and could therefore generate adverse impacts in terms of flood risk. Policy CS9 addresses flood risk and so effects have been assessed as neutral from a flood risk perspective as there is a policy framework in place to prevent the loss of floodplain. Overall resort regeneration and housing / employment development, has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use. However, focussing development in the resort core should make such facilities more accessible via sustainable transport which may help to reduce the risk of increased vehicular movements. *It is essential that any development should be focussed away from the flood risk areas. New development should not result in increased flood risk.*

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
18. To protect and improve air quality	CS1: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Low Certainty	Positive impacts could be realised within the urban areas. In addition, transboundary impacts may be realised. Negative impacts could be realised within the outer areas and the south Blackpool extension area.	Emissions from vehicle traffic are the principal source of air quality pollutants. Policy CS1 by focussing development and regeneration in the urban core would bring jobs and improved facilities closer to residents, which could reduce the need to travel and therefore also benefit local air quality in the long-term. Conversely, resort regeneration and housing / employment development has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use. This could lead to a worsening of local air quality in the long-term (there is already an AQMA designated in the centre of Blackpool). In addition, development located to the south of Blackpool and wider employment sites could also directly encourage increased private car use, which would generate adverse impacts upon local, and potentially transboundary, air quality.
19. To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	CS1:**+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Impacts would be realised within areas targeted for regeneration and new development.	An overall increased need for energy use would be generated through growth within Blackpool. Due to the already dense nature of the inner urban areas, it is considered that such impacts would not be significant. However, such impacts may be realised more so in an urban extension on the Blackpool/Fylde boundary. Use of energy and energy efficiency would depend upon how the sites are developed and the extent to which they incorporate renewable and low carbon technologies and energy efficiency measures as outlined in Policy CS10. Effects are assessed as both positive and negative.
20. To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	CS1: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Impacts would be realised within areas targeted for regeneration and new development.	The use of brownfield land through urban regeneration and development demonstrates a commitment to the sustainable use of natural resources. The number of new resources used in new buildings would depend upon how they are designed and constructed. Quality of design is addressed in Policy CS7.
21. To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	CS1: **+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Impacts would be realised within areas targeted for regeneration and new development.	All new development has the potential to generate increased waste production through increased population, and also demolition and construction waste. However, development within urban areas would be close to existing waste facilitates, which could provide more opportunities for recycling and re-use. In addition the creation of sustainable communities to the south of Blackpool will incorporate waste facilities. *New developments should be encouraged to achieve challenging re-use and recycling targets.*

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
22. To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	CS1: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts may be positive in the resort core and potentially negative in South Blackpool Transboundary impacts may also be realised.	Regeneration in the resort core including a revitalised tourism industry and development in the south of the borough could generate increased traffic flows as a result of increased visitor numbers. The focus in the spatial strategy on the most accessible parts of the borough (inner neighbourhoods) should mean that new facilities and employment opportunities are accessible by public transport. The development of employment and housing in the south of the borough may increase traffic flows and these parts of the borough are potentially less well served by public transport than the resort core. Whilst there is a commitment in the spatial strategy to ensuring accessibility there will need to be public transport improvements to ensure this in South Blackpool. Whilst there are likely to be more traffic movements, the principles of the spatial strategy seek to reduce the need to travel where possible.

Core Policies

Policy CS2: Housing Provision
Policy CS3: Economic Development and Employment
Policy CS4: Retail and Other Town Centre Uses
Policy CS5: Connectivity
Policy CS6: Green Infrastructure
Policy CS7: Quality of Design
Policy CS8: Heritage
Policy CS9: Water Management
Policy CS10: Sustainable Design and Low Carbon Energy
Policy CS11: Planning Obligations

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
1. To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	CS2: **+** CS3: **+** CS4: **0** CS5: **0** CS6: **+** CS7: **+** CS8: **0** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty Medium certainty is attributed to the fact that an increased population across Blackpool could lead to increased crime levels. However, such impacts are uncertain as new residential development may also lead to increased natural passive surveillance. Impacts will depend on the effectiveness of regeneration, especially in the most deprived areas.	Indirect benefits would be realised particularly within the inner urban areas, where crime levels are at their highest. However, this could generate knock-on benefits within wider areas.	Overall, crime rates have been declining over the years within Blackpool. However, antisocial behaviour and violent crime remains a significant issue, much of which is focused within the town centre and is often alcohol related. Urban regeneration could indirectly reduce crime in the long-term, through an increased sense of community spirit and pride in relation to an improved environment and quality of place. Furthermore, providing housing stock suited to the needs of the area will avoid creating remote areas which could make residents feel more vulnerable and also reduce the number of HMOs which provide opportunities for crime. Policy CS2's aim to improve the quality and diversity of housing stock and reduce the demand for poor quality accommodation in some inner wards may reduce crime rates in the long term. In addition, improved aspirations associated with provisions for local employment opportunities in Policy CS3, together with the provision of a wider choice of quality homes and the creation of high quality neighbourhoods would also indirectly contribute to a reduction in crime levels in the long-term. Policy CS6 supports the provision of green infrastructure which would support regeneration, and add to the attractiveness of the town this could provide some limited benefits to the SA Objective. Policy CS7 seeks to maximise natural surveillance and provide public places that are well-designed and safe all of which would contribute to the achievement of the SA Objective.
2. To improve levels of educational attainment	CS2: **0** CS3: **++** CS4: **0**	Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Benefits would be realised within the urban areas of Blackpool, existing industrial / business	Educational attainment in Blackpool is below the national and regional performance, particularly within the inner areas. Policy CS3 specifically highlights the need to

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	CS5: **+** CS6: **0** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**		land and South Blackpool, as residential and employment development would be located close to existing transport links. Benefits could potentially be greater in the urban area in the long-term, which would target areas where education, skills and training deprivation are currently at their highest.	equip Blackpool's people with the appropriate skills, improve aspirations and opportunities through strong links between schools, colleges and key existing and prospective employers. This would directly contribute to increased educational attainment levels and improve local skills in the long-term. Long-term indirect benefits could be realised through physical regeneration and investment offer within the inner areas and South Blackpool, which has the potential to generate improved aspirations. In addition, economic development and employment proposed through Policy CS3 would provide job opportunities, with a wider range of skills levels in order to meet the needs of the local communities. Residential and employment development would be targeted within close proximity to existing transport links (e.g. next to the M55 and close to public transport links within inner areas). This, together with the proposals within Policy CS5, for improved connectivity and transport links across the borough, would provide increased accessibility to existing and new educational establishments for all. Policy CS11 seeks to ensure development is permitted only where existing services are sufficient. If development is proposed in areas where services are not sufficient the Council would seek to ensure these services are provided as part of the new development i.e. schools. This would therefore ensure levels of educational attainment are not compromised.
3. To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	CS2: **+** CS3: **+** CS4: **0** CS5: **+** CS6: **+** CS7: **++** CS8: **0** CS9: **+** CS10: **+** CS11: **+**	Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Indirect benefits would be realised across the borough.	Health within Blackpool is poor in comparison to national and regional averages. Particularly inner areas suffer from high levels of heath deprivation. This can be attributed to the high proportion of elderly and also high unemployment and poor housing provision all contributing to a poor quality of life. The creation of high quality accessible public realm (e.g. through Policy CS7), the extension / creation of new greenways and green corridors and the provision of new green spaces within the borough (through Policy CS6), would contribute to improved health through physical fitness. In addition, the protection and enhancement of open space is also integral to Policy CS6, which specifically seeks to safeguard, improve and create an enhanced network of green infrastructure for use by all people. It also states that areas should be accessible to significant and accessible areas of green and public spaces which would offer health benefits. In addition to the above, Policies CS2, CS3, CS5, CS6, CS7 and CS11 collectively would contribute to improved health and wellbeing through providing high quality homes and developments, green infrastructure and the

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				enhancement of the natural environment, employment opportunities, encouraging walking and cycling, and ensuring new development does not increase pressure on already stretched health and educational facilities. . Policy CS9 and Policy CS10 both address issues associated with climate change including development that minimises flood risk, carbon dioxide emissions and new development that encourages renewable energy technologies. These factors would indirectly contribute towards improving health. There are currently congestion issues within the inner areas of Blackpool. New development through the Core Strategy could contribute to increased visitor traffic which could increase stress, noise and air pollution and potentially adversely impact upon local health. However, Policies CS5, CS6 and CS7 all seeks to improve connectivity and accessibility within the borough.
4. To ensure housing provision meets local needs	CS2: **++** CS3: **0** CS4: **0** CS5: **0** CS6: **0** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **+** CS10: **+** CS11: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	A high quality range of housing would be provided across the borough, thereby ensuring that all local needs are met. Transboundary benefits could be realised within the neighbouring boroughs, particularly Fylde.	The Blackpool housing market currently provides a low quality offer and limited choice. However, Policy CS2 seeks to provide high quality homes and widen the housing choice in Blackpool within the existing urban area, South Blackpool and through conversions. Therefore major positive benefits were recorded against SA Objective. As housing development would be phased, the Core Strategy would ensure the level of growth is appropriate to settlement size, meets needs at the time, and is also evenly spread across the borough. This would contribute to the creation of a sustainable housing market and communities. New housing would be built to high standards of design, as identified within Policy CS9 and CS10. Policy CS9 seeks to ensure that development minimises flood risk. The Council will support the retro-fitting of SuDS within existing urban areas to reduce surface water run-off. Policy CS10 seeks to ensure that buildings are designed sustainably and maximise potential for renewable energy installations along with ensureing developments comply with relevant standards, which will assist in meeting energy efficiency targets.
5. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	CS2: **+** CS3: **+** CS4: **0** CS5: **+** CS6: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Indirect impacts would be realised predominantly within inner areas.	Targeted development and regeneration within the inner urban area of Blackpool would positively contribute to the achievement of this SA Objective. In addition, such urban concentration would also indirectly preserve the community spirit and cohesion in the rural areas by maintaining the character of local communities.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS7: **+** CS8: **0** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**			Positive indirect impacts upon community spirit would be generated through the provision of new housing and employment opportunities, enhanced environmental quality and increased connectivity, through improved aspirations and social wellbeing. Such regeneration could also potentially instigate increased community involvement.
6. To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	CS2: **+** CS3: **+** CS4: **+** CS5: **++** CS6: **+** CS7: **+** CS8: **+** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Indirect impacts would be realised within both the urban and more rural areas, albeit mainly within the inner areas and South Blackpool.	Policy CS5 directly seeks to improve connectivity within the borough, to ensure enhanced accessibility with the provision of modern, frequent, well-integrated and convenient public transport including the rail, bus and tram network. Walking and cycling will also be encouraged by developing a safe, enhanced and extended network of pedestrian and cycle routes with attractive town centre links, improved signage and secure parking facilities. . In addition Policies CS6 and CS7 seek to ensure green infrastructure is connected to the built environment, new greenways and green corridors are created and pedestrian and cycle routes are well integrated into new development. Other policies also contribute to improved access through the provision of housing, education, retail, green space and employment opportunities etc in accessible locations. Focusing development in inner areas ensures development occurs close to the town centre, therefore improving access to existing and new services. Development of in South Blackpool would involve the creation of sustainable communities within an accessible location, and would include the provision of appropriate services etc to meet local needs (as outlined in Policy CS11).
7. To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	CS2: **+** CS3: **++** CS4: **+** CS5: **+** CS6: **0** CS7: **+** CS8: **0** CS9: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Benefits would be realised across the borough.	The economic climate is currently having a significant impact upon levels of development within the borough. As a result, Blackpool is currently underperforming as a town centre and resort, providing a lower quality offer and limited range of choice. This is also exacerbated by the lack of inward investment. Policy CS3 seeks to ensure that the visitor economy remains the primary driver for the economy, it also seeks to support new business growth and attract new investment in other employment sectors which would enhance and diversify the economy.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS10: **+** CS11: **0**			The provision of employment development within the town centre would increase local job offer in areas most at need and could contribute to knock-on economic growth in neighbouring areas. In addition development would also help to diversify the town centre employment offer. Policy CS3 also targets employment development within established employment sites across the borough which are located within sustainable locations adjacent to efficient transport infrastructure, thereby helping to support new investment and sustainable economic growth. In particular, Blackpool's 13 main industrial / business locations will act as key drivers for economic growth. Policy CS3 specifies that business skills, training and mentoring would also be ensured to guide business growth. Overall improved connectivity through Policy CS5 would ensure accessibility within the borough which would support employment and the economy across the borough. Policy CS9 and CS10 seek to incorporate sustainability features into development which will contribute to resilience within the borough through the provision of new high quality residential development. These provisions along with improving the retail offer and public realm would all contribute to Blackpool becoming a place people want live work and visit all of which would benefit this SA Objective.
8. To promote sustainable tourism	CS2: **0** CS3: **+** CS4: **+** CS5: **+** CS6: **+** CS7: **+** CS8: **+** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **0**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Direct tourism benefits would be realised in the town centre and the resort core.	The tourism industry within Blackpool is located predominantly within the town centre and coastal locations. Policies CS3, CS4, CS5, CS6, CS7 and CS8 all seek to ensure a high quality and distinctive environments along with an improved retail offer within Blackpool which would contribute to encouraging sustainable tourism. Regeneration of the town centre and resort core, with support from South Blackpool, together with the aims for improved connectivity within Policy CS5, would also strongly contribute to increased tourist numbers and the achievement of this SA Objective. The enhancement and creation of high-quality and well-connected networks of green infrastructure as per Policy CS6 would contribute to enhancing the natural environment, local economic growth and sustainable tourism.
9. To promote economic	CS2: **0** CS3: **++**	Medium and Long-term	Benefits would particularly be realised within the	Sustainable economic development and employment provision would be targeted with the inner urban areas, which are currently

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
inclusion	CS4: **+** CS5: **++** CS6: **0** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **0**	Permanent Medium Certainty	inner urban areas. However, with the expansion of employment sites within sustainable locations, together with increased connectivity throughout the borough, benefits would potentially be realised within wider neighbourhoods.	most economically deprived. Policy CS3 would therefore ensure economic inclusion and potentially a reduction in unemployment in the areas most at need. Residential and employment development within urban areas, and within South Blackpool would bring residents and jobs closer together, and would make the most of the existing transport infrastructure and public transport options. This would be further strengthened by the provisions of Policy CS5 to ensure enhanced connectivity within the borough. Policy CS3 specifically seeks to successfully strengthen the economy through ensuring Blackpool's people have the skills that businesses need and those with low level skills are prepared for higher quality better paid jobs. In addition the policy seeks to support responsible entrepreneurship at all levels by facilitating a culture of enterprise and promoting Blackpool as a place to start business. All of which would ensure economic inclusion for Blackpool's residents. Strengthening Blackpool's role as the sub regional centre for retail on the Fylde Coast would also provide new job opportunities albeit lower skilled.
10. To deliver urban renaissance	CS2: **+** CS3: **+** CS4: **++** CS5: **++** CS6: **+** CS7: **+** CS8: **+** CS9: **+** CS10: **+** CS11: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Benefits would be realised within the urban areas of the borough primarily.	Urban renaissance relates to a number of factors including design excellence, economic strength, environmental responsibility, good governance and social well-being (Source: Department of Communities and Local Government). Many of the policies therefore positively contribute to the achievement of this SA Objective in some way i.e. through providing high quality housing, improving the retail offer within the town centre, improvements to the public realm, enhancement of green space and diversifying the economy. Knock-on benefits could be also be realised within adjacent neighbourhoods. New development within the inner areas would benefit from accessibility to existing public transport links. This would be further supported through the provisions of Policy CS5, which seeks to promote and enhance sustainable modes of transport within Blackpool by providing improved road networks, signage and parking facilities.
11. To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	CS2: **++** CS3: **++** CS4: **+** CS5: **++** CS6: **+** CS7: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Benefits would be borough wide.	All the Core Policies in some way would contribute to developing the borough as a place people want to live, work and do business. Policy CS2 seeks to improve Blackpool's housing stock through providing high quality new homes to meet the needs of Blackpool's residents and attract new residents. Policy CS3 seeks to diversify Blackpool's economy, encourage up-skilling and encourage inward investment. Policy CS4 seeks to establish Blackpool as the sub

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS8: **+** CS9: **+** CS10: **+** CS11: **+**			regional centre for retail on the Fylde Coast. Policy CS5 commits to improving connectivity across the borough through an integrated sustainable transport network. Policy CS6 seeks to create a high quality and well-connected green infrastructure network with in Blackpool. Policy CS7 seeks to ensure new development is well designed and takes into account the character and appearance of the local area. Policy CS8 seeks respect Blackpool's built social and cultural heritage to widen its appeal to residents and visitors. Policy CS9 seeks to ensure that all development minimises flood risk and where possible the use of SuDS is incorporated into design. Policy CS10 seeks to address energy efficiency within development through building design that minimises energy use and maximises the potential for renewable energy installations and ensures new development in the borough is responsible through the inclusion of renewable and low carbon energy provision. Policy CS11 commits to ensure adequate infrastructure and services are in place to support new development and where it is not, new infrastructure / services will be required to mitigate any adverse effects. All of which would contribute to Blackpool becoming a place people want to live, work and visit.
12. To protect and enhance biodiversity	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **0** CS5: **+** CS6: **++** CS7: **+** CS8: **0** CS9: **+** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Certainty is medium as the effect upon biodiversity would depend on the location of development.	Benefits would be borough wide. Potential adverse impacts could occur within Brownfield land in inner urban areas, and also as a result growth in South Blackpool.	Although existing urban areas tend not to have high biodiversity value due to their dense and compact nature, Brownfield sites can still be important for protected species, and also be highly biodiverse. Therefore housing and employment development proposed has the potential to adversely affect biodiversity resources. However, new residential and employment development also has the potential to enhance biodiversity resources as Policy CS6 seeks to ensure the provision of private gardens and green open space in new development. In addition, Policy CS7 seeks to ensure appropriate green infrastructure including green spaces, landscaping and quality public realm is integral to new development all of which would also help facilitate the movement of wildlife around the borough. Policy CS6 and its supporting text also seeks to safeguard areas of ecological importance and conserve and enhance important natural features. Policies CS5 would lead to beneficial effects on biodiversity resources as it seeks to extend and enhance pedestrian friendly routes connecting Blackpool's neighbourhoods with the town centre, promenade, green spaces and countryside. Improving connectivity for pedestrians would also help to facilitate the movement of wildlife around the borough. Policy CS9 ensures development proposals minimise flood risk and incorporate appropriate

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				SuDs where required, which could offer enhancements to local biodiversity. Development in South Blackpool should be sensitive to the adjacent Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site (European site). New development (including residential, employment and renewable energy schemes) adjacent to this designation may be required to be subject to HRA.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **+/-** CS5: **0** CS6: **+** CS7: **++** CS8: **++** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11-0: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration and growth Transboundary impacts could also be realised.	Where polices focus on regeneration and revitalisation of the town centre and the resort core, this would positively impact upon the local townscape through an enhanced environmental and built quality. Concentrated urban development would also ensure that the high quality landscapes in the less populated areas. By ensuring development in South Blackpool is focused within Marton Moss, Whyndyke Farm, Blackpool Airport, Squires Gate etc would also avoid widespread development across the landscape. Although new housing and employment development has the potential to generate adverse impacts upon the existing townscape and landscape character. Policy CS7 seeks to ensure new development is well designed, takes into account the character and appearance of the local area and also contributes positively to the character and appearance of the local, natural and built environment. Policy CS8 also ensures new development complements and enhances existing heritage features which would protect townscape resources. It should be noted that development beyond the urban edge would generate some loss of Greenfield land which would have the potential to generate adverse impacts upon the existing character of the area. However, Policy CS6 specifically seeks to protect valuable landscapes. Policy CS11 states that landscaping may be requested by the council if thought necessary which would benefit this SA Objective.
14. To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **+/-** CS5: **0** CS6: **+** CS7: **++** CS8: **++** CS9: **0**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration and growth areas.	Redevelopment within the urban areas of Blackpool has the potential to adversely impact upon the historic character, however, development may also lead to beneficial effects on the historic character of Blackpool if well designed and integrated (as required by Policies CS7 and CS8). However, it is considered that the overall aims to rejuvenate the area would generate benefits in terms of the setting of existing heritage features etc. Policy CS8 specifically aims to ensure the heritage and appearance of important existing buildings and their settings are protected, conserved and enhanced.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS10: **0** CS11: **0**			Development at the M55 Hub and Marton Moss and has the potential to generate adverse impacts upon the existing historic character of the area. Policy CS6 seeks to protect Stanley park which is a Grade II Historic Garden. Therefore effects have been assessed as positive.
15. To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **0** CS5: **0** CS6: **+** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **++** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Impacts would be realised across the borough, particularly within those areas targeted for development and growth.	Adverse impacts upon coastal or surface water quality are unlikely to arise in the long-term as a result of regeneration and development within the urban areas of the borough. However, new development would lead to an increased pressure on water resources as a result of an increased population and demand for water supply in the future. Policy CS9 would help to mitigate against adverse effects predicted on water supply demand as it will ensure the use of SuDS where possible which reduce the volume and peak flow of surface water in the sewerage network and delay the flow of water using ponds, swales, green roofs and vegetation, amongst other things (attenuation SuDS). The use of SuDS would also benefit areas at risk of experiencing flash floods. These factors along with the commitment to minimising flood risk would contribute towards enhancing the quality of water features. . Policy CS10 new non-residential development (over 1000m^2) achieves the BREEAM 'very good' standard, which includes water efficiency. CS6 was scored as beneficial against this SA Objective as green infrastructure can contribute to attenuating flood risk. It should be noted that new development at Marton Moss would increase current sewerage problems which may lead to adverse effects on water resources through discharge etc. However, Policy CS11 ensures that development will only be permitted where existing infrastructure is sufficient. Therefore developers may be required to contribute to the upgrade of the sewerage system in order for new development to be permitted.
16. To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of Brownfield sites	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **+** CS5: **0** CS6: **+** CS7: **0** CS8: **0**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential benefits would be realised within the urban areas of the borough. Potential negative impacts could be generated within the outer areas of the borough, e.g. South Blackpool	Policy CS6 directly protects areas of countryside and Green Belt from inappropriate development therefore would also contribute to the achievement of this SA Objective. Policy CS4 encourages a focus of new retail development within the urban town centre and discourages any 'out of town' retail development which would also benefit this SA Objective. Policies CS2 and CS3 have been assessed as positive and negative. Whilst they encourage development within Blackpool's town centre,

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS9: **0**			which represents a sustainable use of land resources, they also include development within South Blackpool, some of which does not include existing Brownfield land.
	CS10: **+**			
	CS11: **0**			Policy CS10 seeks to implement remediation measures on sites which are contaminated or where there are invasive species which would enhance local soil quality.
17. To limit and adapt to climate change	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **0** CS5: **+** CS6: **+** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **++** CS10: **++** CS11: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts would be borough wide. In addition, transboundary impacts may be realised in relation to air quality.	Blackpool is largely protected from flooding by flood defence measures along the coast, however, new development within the inner areas could increase surface water runoff which could lead to localised flooding issues. However, Policy CS9 seeks to ensure new development minimises flood risk and incorporates SuDS features. Policy CS6 ensures that new development incorporates enhanced green infrastructure to mitigate the effects of climate change including flash flooding and the urban heat island effect and attenuating flood risk. Policy CS10 seeks to promote sustainable construction and energy efficiency within development by ensuring where possible that buildings minimise carbon dioxide emissions, use passive environmental design for heating, cooling and natural day-lighting as allowed by site constraints and include renewable and low carbon energy provision. Overall regeneration and housing / employment development, together with enhanced connectivity within the borough, has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use. This could generate implications upon carbon emissions in the long-term. However Policies CS5, CS6 and CS7 all promote the enhancement of a wide range of sustainable transport, in order to reduce the need to travel by car. In addition, development within the urban areas would be close to existing public transport links.
18. To protect and improve air quality	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **+** CS5: **+** CS6: **+** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Positive impacts could be realised within the urban areas. In addition, transboundary impacts may be realised.	Emissions from vehicle traffic are the principal source of air quality pollutants within Blackpool. Overall regeneration and housing / employment development, together with enhanced connectivity within the borough, has the potential to generate increased vehicular movement and private car use (although it is noted that there is limited capacity to cater for resident traffic growth within urban areas). This could generate implications upon local air quality in the long-term. In addition, development located in South Blackpool and wider employment sites could also directly encourage increased private car use, which

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS10: **+** CS11: **+**			would generate adverse impacts upon local, and potentially transboundary, air quality. However, Policies CS5, CS6 and CS7 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and encourage a number of sustainable travel enhancements to reduce congestion (including improvements to roads, cycling and walking opportunities, and enhanced public transport) all of which would benefit local air quality in the long term. This may also benefit the designated AQMA within Blackpool town centre for NO_2 emissions. In addition, by targeting some development within urban areas (including retail development), the Core Strategy would bring jobs closer to residents, which could reduce the need to travel and therefore also benefit local air quality in the long-term. People travelling from outside of the borough to access retail units would be encouraged to do so via train and tram as the Core Strategy proposes a number of enhancements. Policy CS5 seeks to change travel behaviour through the preparation, implementation and monitoring of Travels Plans within the borough and encouraging car sharing both of which would offer beneficial effects on local air quality. Policy CS10 seeks to minimise carbon dioxide emissions within new development and incorporate renewable and low carbon energy. It also seeks to encourage district heating systems within development particularly mixed use developments which would present a more balanced heat and energy use profile enabling significant reductions in CO_2 emissions. This policy would therefore contribute partially towards improving air quality within the borough. Policy CS11 states that the council may require public transport facilities to be incorporated into new development where they see necessary. This too would offer beneficial effects on local air quality as people would be encouraged to leave their cars at home.
19. To	CS2: **+/-**	Short, Medium and	Impacts would be	Energy use would increase across Blackpool

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS3: **+/-**			
	CS4: **0**			
	CS5: **0**			
	CS6: **0**			
	CS7: **0**			
	CS8: **0**			
	CS9: **0**			
	CS10: **++**			
	CS11: **+**			
20. To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	CS2: **+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term	Impacts would be realised within areas targeted for regeneration and new development.	The use of Brownfield land through urban regeneration and development demonstrates a commitment to the sustainable use of natural resources.
	CS3: **+/-**	Permanent		
	CS4: **0**	High Certainty		
	CS5: **0**			Policy CS7 also positively contributes to the achievement of this SA Objective, by seeking to ensure a high standard of design in all new developments.
	CS6: **0**			
	CS7: **+**			Policy CS3 also specifically promotes the use of vacant land for employment development.
	CS8: **0**			
	CS9: **+**			Policy CS9 also contributes positively to the SA Objective as it supports the retro-fitting of SuDS within existing urban areas and the incorporation of SuDS into new development to reduce surface water run-off which will help reduce flood risk.
	CS10: **++**			Policy CS10 makes references to achieving high, recognised standards in new development which would include demonstration of sustainable use of natural resources. Policy CS1 also seeks to support development of renewable and low carbon energy schemes including wind turbines; particularly community led schemes if they are in appropriate locations and do not cause demonstrable adverse impact to surrounding areas.
	CS11: **0**			
				Policy CS2 indicates that many of Blackpool's new housing supply will come from conversions, this represents a sustainable use of land resources. However, this is not the case in all new housing.
21. To minimise waste, increase re-	CS2: **+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term	Impacts would be realised within areas targeted for regeneration and new development.	All new development has the potential to generate increased waste production through increased population, and also demolition and construction waste. However, development within urban areas would be close to existing
	CS3: **+/-**	Permanent		
	CS4: **0**	High Certainty		

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
use and recycling	CS5: **0** CS6: **0** CS7: **0** CS8: **0** CS9: **0** CS10: **+** CS11: **+**			waste facilitates, which could provide more opportunities for recycling and re-use. Policy CS10 would support this SA Objective though requiring recognised sustainable standards to be incorporated into new development in the borough. Policy CS11 states that if the council deem necessary they may request community recycling facilities are incorporated into new development, which would benefit this SA Objective.
22. To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	CS2: **+/-** CS3: **+/-** CS4: **+/-** CS5: **++** CS6: **++** CS7: **+** CS8: **0** CS9: **0** CS10: **0** CS11: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts could potentially borough wide. Transboundary impacts may also be realised with neighbouring authorities Fylde and Wyre.	Overall town centre regeneration is likely to increase visitor numbers and new residents which would potentially increase the use of the private car. In addition, development in South Blackpool may also encourage private car use as a result of its close proximity to efficient road infrastructure. However, Policies CS5, CS6 and CS7 seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of sustainable transport. In addition, by targeting some development within urban areas and accessible locations, the Core Strategy would bring jobs and homes closer to existing public transport links. It is also considered that development in South Blackpool would also encourage the use of public transport through Policy CS5's commitment to changing travel behaviour and monitoring Travel Plans.

Strengthening Community Wellbeing

Policy CS12 – Sustainable Neighbourhoods
Policy CS13 – Housing Mix, Density and Standards
Policy CS14 – Affordable Housing
Policy CS15 – Health and Education
Policy CS16 – Traveller Sites

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
1. To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	CS12: **+** CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **+** CS16: **0**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration.	Policy CS12 makes a commitment to create sustainable neighbourhoods and positively contributes to the achievement of the SA Objective as it seeks to create healthy, safe and secure neighbourhoods that promote local pride and a sense of place. In addition, Policy CS13 seeks to provide high quality new housing within neighbourhoods which would increase natural surveillance. There are opportunities to incorporate secured by design principles into new development which would improve improving people's perception of feeling safe. Ensuring new development supports the provision of high quality, new and enhanced educational facilities could indirectly contribute to lowering crime rates if it helps to raise skills levels.
2. To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	CS12: **0** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **++** CS16: **+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts could potentially borough wide.	Blackpool has high levels of education, skills and training deprivation with many LSOAs considered to be within the bottom 10% most deprived nationally. Policy CS15 would directly benefit education deprivation as it seeks to ensure new development supports the provision of high quality new and enhanced education facilities including expansion, modernisation and enhancement of Blackpool's schools. Policy CS15 also ensures contributions from developers towards the provision of school places are sought where development would impact on existing spaces. Policy CS16 ensures traveller pitch provision is close to schools which would offer beneficial effects to residents of these sites.
3. To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	CS12: **+** CS13: **+** CS14: **+** CS15: **++** CS16: **+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts could potentially borough wide.	Policy CS15 positively fulfils this SA Objective as it supports the provision of co-located, integrated health and education facilities including the provision of sports facilities to increase community access and participation and encourages active lifestyles. Policy CS15 also ensures contributions from developers towards the health facilities are sought where development would impact on existing facilities. The provision of well balanced and affordable new high quality housing in Blackpool would offer indirect positive benefits on health as people's health is influenced by the settings of their everyday lives. The creation of sustainable neighbourhoods would secure a

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				better quality of life for Blackpool's residents and would also offer health benefits. Policy CS16 commits to locating new traveller pitch provision within areas that provide a good living environment for residents that have good access to shops, schools, local services and community facilities. This should have positive effects on health and well-being for traveller communities.
4. To ensure housing provision meets local needs	CS12: **+** CS13: **++** CS14: **++** CS15: **+** CS16: **++**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Impacts could potentially be borough wide but are most likely to occur in the areas targeted for regeneration	Policy CS12 and CS13 both seek to provide high quality housing with an appropriate mix of types and tenures to meet the needs of existing and future residents as well as addressing problems associated with poor quality housing. These policies would therefore benefit the SA Objective. Providing affordable housing as per Policy CS14 may also reduce the demand for low quality housing in Blackpool which is currently a problem. Together, Policies CS12, CS13 and CS14 would all benefit living environment deprivation in Blackpool which currently suffers with some of the highest levels of deprivation nationally. Providing adequate pitch provision would satisfy national policy that seeks to ensure the provision of decent homes for gypsies and travellers.
5. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	CS12: **++** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration which includes the outer neighbourhoods.	Policy CS12 would directly benefit this SA Objective as it seeks to create sustainable neighbourhoods including the promotion of social cohesion and inclusion. The policy seeks to achieve this though providing neighbourhoods with a range of age groups, incomes and lifestyles all within safe, healthy and clean environments with access to services and community facilities. The policy identifies that Neighbourhood Plans will be a key tool for delivering more sustainable communities and this approach could help to better engage residents in the local planning process. Much of the Core Strategy focuses upon the resort core and the central neighbourhoods that are in need of regeneration. However, Policy CS12 makes specific reference to the outer estate priority neighbourhoods where investment and regeneration are also required.
6. To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	CS12: **+** CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **+** CS16: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Potential impacts would be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration.	Policy CS12 commits to creating sustainable neighbourhoods which includes providing community facilities which are accessible by all. In addition, this policy also seeks to ensure new development contributes to an efficient, multi modal transport network to ensure easy access to a range of services and jobs. Policy CS13 also ensures residential development is located on public transport corridors. All of which would improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				Policy CS15 and CS16 would also ensure access to health and educational facilities are accessible to all, as well as ensuring new development does not increase pressure on these facilities.
7. To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	CS12: **0** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **+** CS16: **0**	Long-term Permanent Low Certainty	Potential impacts would predominantly be realised in the targeted areas for regeneration.	Providing a range of high quality and affordable new homes in the borough would attract new residents and lead to an increase in population. This may bring with it new skills to the borough and lead to new business formation. In addition, Policy CS15 seeks to equip young children, young people and adults with the necessary qualifications and skills to compete in a developing labour market in Blackpool. In the long term this may lead to new business formation and encourage economic growth.
8. To promote sustainable tourism	CS12: **+** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Low Certainty	Potential impacts would predominantly be realised within the areas of North Beach, Foxhall and South Beach.	The focus of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies is not to encourage sustainable tourism - This is considered elsewhere in the Core Strategy. However, creating sustainable neighbourhoods would include the development of high quality built and natural environments within the borough which may offer some minor indirect benefits. In addition, the provision of holiday accommodation within residential neighbourhoods may also offer some minor beneficial effects.
9. To promote economic inclusion	CS12: **0** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	N/A	N/A	It is unlikely the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies would lead to any significant effects on economic inclusion. However, ensuring neighbourhoods are located within close proximity of employment opportunities may offer some minor benefits in the long-term.
10. To deliver urban renaissance	CS12: **++** CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts would be realised within the town centre and within the sustainable neighbourhoods.	Policy CS12 seeks to create sustainable neighbourhoods within the areas of North Beach, Foxhall and South Beach along with the neighbourhoods of Claremont, Talbot and Brunswick, Revoe, St Heliers, Queens Park, Grange Park, Mereside and Kincraig. Creating sustainable neighbourhoods within these areas would contribute to the vitality and vibrancy of the town centre. In addition Policy CS12 ensures neighbourhoods contribute to an efficient multi modal transport network which may improve access to public transport in urban areas. The development of a more balanced housing market that has a greater mix and diversity of housing would also contribute to raising the quality and environment of the central Blackpool neighbourhoods in the long-term.
11. To	CS12: **+**	Short, Medium and	Effects would be	All of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	CS13: **+** CS14: **+** CS15: **+** CS16: **+**	Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	realised within the residential neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be located.	policies would contribute to creating a place people want to live, work and visit as they concentrate regeneration to neighbourhoods in most need of regeneration. They seek to improve Blackpool's housing stock, the public realm, provision services and access to employment opportunities. They also seek to ensure Blackpool will be a place that is attractive to new residents.
12. To protect and enhance biodiversity	CS12: **+/-** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **+/-** CS16: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Effects would be realised within the central neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be located.	The focus of these policies is upon ensuring that there is the correct mix of facilities to enable the development of sustainable communities and to enhance quality of life for Blackpool's residents. The development of sustainable neighbourhoods could have adverse effects on biodiversity through new development, although biodiversity in the central Blackpool neighbourhoods is very limited. Therefore, positive and negative effects are recorded. It is clearly acknowledged in the Core Strategy that a high quality environment includes areas of open space and green infrastructure. Policy CS16 ensures landscaping is incorporated into new traveller pitch provision which may offer some benefits to biodiversity resources. It should be noted that any new pitch provision in South Blackpool should be sensitive to the adjacent Ribble & Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site as it may be required to be subject to HRA. Residential development to create sustainable neighbourhoods is largely focussed within the inner urban areas of Blackpool which may offer indirect protection to biodiversity resources elsewhere within the borough.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	CS12: **+** CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be located.	Policy CS12 ensures sustainable neighbourhood development streetscape enhancements, attractive environments, public realm improvements and the provision of high quality new homes (while reducing the number of poor quality homes) which would contribute to the achievement of the SA Objective. Policy CS13 ensures that sites for residential development include a mix of house types and sizes which have regard to the specific character and location of each site. In addition, this policy also seeks to achieve an optimum housing density appropriate to the local character all of which would protect the boroughs landscape and townscape character. Whilst the development of new pitches for traveller communities would result in a change to the local landscape, Policy CS16 is clear that these sites must not adversely affect the local landscape including cumulatively with other authorised sites.
14. To protect	CS12: **+**	Medium and Long-	Effects would be	Policy CS12 specifically states that new

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
and enhance the cultural heritage resource	CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **+/-**	term Permanent High Certainty	realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be located.	development within sustainable communities should reflect the built heritage of the neighbourhood and enhance the appearance of important existing buildings and their setting. This statement may also directly benefit Winter Gardens (a Grade II* Listed Building) in Blackpool which is currently listed on English Heritage's 2013 'at risk' register. Policy CS13 may offer minor beneficial effects on heritage resources particularly historic character as it ensures new development is appropriate in size and scale to its surroundings. Policy CS16 may also offer minor indirect beneficial effects on local historic settings as it ensures new pitch provision is well designed, landscaped and integrated into the local landscape character.
15. To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	CS12: **+/-** CS13: **+/-** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **+/-**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Low Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be located.	New development in Blackpool's neighbourhoods is likely to increase water demand within the local area, however, Policy CS13 does make a commitment to ensuring all new residential development meets Blackpool's minimum standards (it is assumed this includes water efficiency). It is unlikely that Policies CS14 and CS15 would lead to any effects on the SA Objective as they would not lead to significant effects on water demand or water features.
16. To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	CS12: **+** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Low Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool.	Policy CS12 largely provides for the creation of sustainable neighbourhoods within existing urban areas which represents a sustainable use of Brownfield land.
17. To limit and adapt to climate change	CS12: **+** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **+** CS16: **+**	Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be located.	Policies CS12, CS15 and CS16 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and the co-location of jobs/homes/services which would reduce the need to travel by private car. Whilst new development in Blackpool is likely to increase carbon emissions as a result of increased travel, the measures proposed in the policies should help to address this issue in the long-term and reduce the magnitude of these adverse effects.
18. To protect and improve air quality	CS12: **+** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **+** CS16: **+**	Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool and areas where new pitch provision for gypsies and travellers will be	Policies CS12, CS15 and CS16 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and the co-location of jobs/homes/services which would reduce the need to travel by private car. Whilst new development in Blackpool is likely to increase emissions as a result of increased travel, the measures proposed in the policies should help to address this issue in the long-term and

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
			located.	reduce the magnitude of these adverse effects. This is particularly important in the town centre where there is an AQMA designated.
19. To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	CS12: **0** CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Low Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool.	Although the purpose of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing is not to increase energy efficiency or require the use of renewable energy sources in new development. Policy CS13 does make a commitment to ensuring all new residential development meets Blackpool's minimum standards (it is assumed this includes energy efficiency.
20. To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	CS12: **0** CS13: **+** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Effects would be realised within the sustainable neighbourhoods of Blackpool.	New development associated with the implementation of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies would lead to the use of natural resources. However, it is not the purpose of these policies to address this issue as it is dealt with in Policy CS10. Therefore as the Core Strategy should be read as a whole, impacts have been assessed as neutral. Policy CS13 would directly benefit this SA objective as it seeks to make efficient use of land resources seeking to achieve an optimum residential density. Although impacts were assessed as neutral with regard to pitch provision *Policy CS16 may benefit from including specific reference to stating Brownfield land will be preferable over Greenfield land for additional pitch provision.*
21. To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	CS12: **0** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **0** CS16: **0**	N/A	N/A	The purpose of the Strengthening Community Wellbeing policies is not to minimise waste or increase re-use and recycling. These issues are included elsewhere in the Core Strategy. However, Policy CS16 does ensure waste disposal facilities are provided on sites for travellers.
22. To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	CS12: **+** CS13: **0** CS14: **0** CS15: **+** CS16: **+**	Short, Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Impacts could potentially borough wide but focussed within the sustainable neighbourhoods.	Policies CS12, CS13 and CS16 all seek to promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and the co-location of jobs/homes/services to reduce the need to travel by private car. Therefore effects have been assessed as positive against this SA Objective.

Regenerating Blackpool Town Centre and Resort Core

Policy CS17 – Blackpool Town Centre
Policy CS18 – Winter Gardens
Policy CS19 – Central Business District (Talbot Gateway)
Policy CS20 – Leisure Quarter (Former Central Station Site)

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
1. To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	CS17: **+** CS18: **+** CS19: **+** CS20: **+**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty Impacts will depend upon the final design of sites and how well the proposals to redevelop these significant parts of Blackpool complement wider crime initiatives	Indirect benefits would be realised particularly within the inner urban areas, where crime levels are at their highest.	Blackpool town centre currently experiences crime and disorder associated with high alcohol consumption and anti-social behaviour. Regeneration initiatives may help to improve the quality of the environment and discourage such activity. Diversifying the age profile of visitors may also reduce problems. However, any initiatives should occur following liaison with the police and licensees to enable a consistent approach to be taken to crime reduction. In addition, enhancement of local streets and public realm would facilitate general regeneration across Blackpool which may have indirect beneficial effects on crime rates. It is recognised that a number of the buildings in the town centre are dominated by low-end seasonal and transient uses and diversifying the tourism offer and seeking to attract year-round building uses could help to reduce dereliction and potentially crime.
2. To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	CS17: **0** CS18: **0** CS19: **0** CS20: **0**	N/A	N/A	Whilst regeneration of the inner neighbourhoods and new investment could help to raise aspirations in the long-term it is considered unlikely that there would be significant benefits for educational attainment.
3. To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	CS17: **+** CS18: **+** CS19: **+** CS20: **+**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Benefits in the areas targeted for development.	Health within Blackpool is poor in comparison to national and regional averages. Improving the quality of the housing stock and targeting investment to address deprivation will make a positive contribution to improving physical and mental health. Regenerating these large sites that are currently under-used or derelict would improve the quality of the built environment and provide new housing and employment opportunities. Whilst significant changes to health status through these measures alone are unlikely, there could be a minor positive contribution made in the long-term.
4. To ensure housing provision meets local	CS17: **0** CS18: **+** CS19: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent	Central Business District Winter Gardens	Meeting local housing needs is not the focus of these policies. However, housing development promoted at the Central Business District and Winter Gardens could help to support the

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
needs	CS20: **0**	High Certainty		housing needs of the borough.
5. To protect and enhance community spirit and cohesion	CS17: ✚ CS18: ✚ CS19: ✚ CS20: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Town Centre	The town centre is currently under-used, occupied by a large number of transient/seasonal land uses and provides a poor quality environment for the residents of Blackpool borough. Improving the attractiveness of Blackpool town centre for local people is likely to encourage greater community interaction and use of public spaces. Redeveloped sites will create a higher quality environment and could create enhanced feelings of civic pride.
6. To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	CS17: ✚ CS18: ✚ CS19: ✚ CS20: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Town Centre Winter Gardens Central Business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	Policy CS17 seeks to establish the town centre as the first choice shopping destination for the Fylde coast. It is recognised that the retail offer in Blackpool needs to be improved and better integrated with surrounding streets and spaces. There has been some improvement in the quality of the retail offer recently in Blackpool and Policy CS17 seeks to build upon this. Whilst the Leisure Quarter development proposed through Policy CS19 will indirectly provide facilities for local residents, the primary emphasis is upon leisure development of national significance. The enhancements to the transport network to complement regeneration in each of these town centre locations would also ensure that new retail opportunities are accessible. *It will be important to ensure that a mix of facilities is provided that meets the needs of local residents as well as visitors. This would ensure that Blackpool has a year round vibrancy.*
7. To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	CS17: ✚✚ CS18: ✚✚ CS19: ✚✚ CS20: ✚✚	Long-term Temporary/Permanent High Certainty Trends in tourism change and Blackpool will need to continually assess its offering.	Town Centre Winter Gardens Central Business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	Cumulatively these policies provide an opportunity to stimulate significant economic growth and business development in Blackpool. There is a high degree of certainty as the policies are very clear about what the Council is seeking to deliver in each of the locations. Investment will help to overcome historical issues associated with transience, dereliction and under-used sites that have not been able to compete with the tourism offer in other UK or overseas locations. Blackpool Council also owns significant parts of some of the sites and this should also help to facilitate the development of coherent planning proposals for the sites. The policies are clear that piecemeal development will not be appropriate.
8. To promote	CS17: ✚✚	Medium and Long-	Town Centre	All the policies in this section support the

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
sustainable tourism	CS18: ++ CS19: ++ CS20: ++	term Temporary High Certainty Trends in tourism change and Blackpool will need to continually assess its offering.	Central Business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	improvement of Blackpool's offering to visitors, particularly Policy CS20 that seeks to deliver comprehensive redevelopment of the Leisure Quarter Site for leisure development of national significance. There is a high degree of certainty owing to Blackpool Council owing a significant amount of land at the sites and, therefore, being able to influence how development occurs and that it does not occur in a piecemeal manner. Improving the tourist offer, particularly so it provides year round attractions will provide employment opportunities and will also benefit the public realm for Blackpool residents. The use of Supplementary Planning Documents should also emphasise to future developers the type and quality of development that is expected in each of these locations.
9. To promote economic inclusion	CS17: + CS18: + CS19: + CS20: +	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Centre Winter Gardens Central Business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter Residents of other parts of Blackpool borough	Regeneration initiatives are likely to generate new job opportunities at various skill levels. Inner areas of Blackpool suffer from employment deprivation and are well placed to capitalise on direct and cumulative opportunities. In addition, the policies in this section make provision to improve the fortunes of areas on the periphery of the town centre and to spread the benefits of regeneration. Small businesses are likely to benefit, and employment opportunities are likely to expand.
10. To deliver urban renaissance	CS17: ++ CS18: ++ CS19: ++ CS20: ++	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Town Centre Winter Gardens Central Business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	The town centre and resort policies fully support the aims of urban renaissance and regeneration based upon Blackpool's existing qualities and a strategy for long term prosperity. The use of SPDs, the emphasis upon coherent site development and the ownership of some of the areas of land by the Council increase certainty that benefits will be realised. There is also a clear focus in the policies particularly CS17 of the need to improve pedestrian movement and integrate the town centre with adjacent residential areas.
11. To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	CS17: + CS18: + CS19: + CS20: +	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Town Centre Winter Gardens Central Business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	The town centre policies support the aims of urban renaissance and regeneration and should help make the town centre and the borough a more attractive place for residents, businesses and visitors. There is a focus upon raising the quality of the retail, tourism and residential offer. Improving the public transport network to support the development of these areas will also integrate them with adjacent neighbourhoods and other boroughs.
12. To protect	CS17: 0	NA	NA	There would be no significant effects on

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
and enhance biodiversity	CS18: **0** CS19: **0** CS20: **0**			biodiversity as a result of implementing these policies. However, opportunities should be sought to integrate biodiversity enhancements into new developments through landscaping schemes.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	CS17: ✚ CS18: ✚ CS19: ✚ CS20: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Town Centre Winter Gardens Central business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	Taken together, the policies in this section would have a cumulative positive effect on Blackpool's townscape, removing derelict and vacant sites and bringing sites that have been under-valued and under-used into a positive use. Policy CS20 encourages creative architecture and urban design/public realm development that creates a landmark attraction. The heritage value of Winter Gardens is also acknowledged in Policy CS18 and the policy encourages new development that complements the Winter Gardens Conservation Statement.
14. To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	CS17: ✚ CS18: ✚ CS19: ✚ CS20: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Town Centre Winter Gardens Central business District (Talbot Gateway) Leisure Quarter	This section recognises the importance of retaining and enhancing Blackpool's built heritage to support regeneration. The Tower and Winter Gardens are identified as being important centrepieces within different parts of the town centre. Policy CS17 specifically states that new development in the town centre should exploit key heritage assets. The majority of the borough's heritage assets are located in the centre of Blackpool and, therefore, there is scope for their setting to be enhanced by new development particularly in the Central Business District (Policy CS19) – most of the borough's listed buildings are located in the Town Centre Conservation Area. New development, either individually or in combination, has the potential to impact upon the appearance of the town centre, and therefore on the setting of historic buildings. *Well planned, sensitive designs must be promoted within new development in order to protect and enhance heritage resources.*
15. To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	CS17: **0** CS18: **0** CS19: **0** CS20: **0**	NA	NA	The primary focus of these policies is stimulating regeneration in Blackpool's town centre. Issues relating to water resources are addressed elsewhere in the Core Strategy and effects are assessed as neutral.
16. To guard against land contamination and	CS17: ✚ CS18 ✚ CS19: ✚	Medium and Long-term Permanent	Town Centre, Winter Gardens Central business District (Talbot	Spatial planning for the town centre focuses on comprehensive redevelopment of – Talbot Gateway, Winter Gardens and the Leisure Centre. Retaining retail, administration and leisure functions within the existing town centre

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	CS20: **+**	High Certainty	Gateway) Leisure Quarter	represents the most sustainable approach to regeneration. Care should be taken when redeveloping brownfield sites to guard against potential contamination.
17. To limit and adapt to climate change	CS17: **+/-** CS18: **+/-** CS19: **+/-** CS20: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty	Town Centre and potentially across the wider borough and outside of it depending upon the origin of trips that may be generated by the redevelopment.	Policies in this section promote significant new development in the town centre, which individually or cumulatively may impact upon this SA Objective. Impacts may be positive or negative. However, policies CS18 and CS20 seek to improve the arrival experience for visitors at the transport gateways and this could help to reduce the number of trips that may be made to these locations by private car. There is a clear focus upon improving accessibility and connectivity by public transport which is supported by other policies in the Core Strategy.

The coherent development of the areas, rather than a piecemeal approach also presents good opportunities to integrate renewable energy technologies into the new development. |
| 18. To protect and improve air quality | CS17: **+/-** CS18: **+/-** CS19: **+/-** CS20: **+/-** | Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty | Town Centre and potentially across the wider borough and outside of it depending upon the origin of trips that may be generated by the redevelopment. | Policies in this section promote significant new development in the resort neighbourhoods, which individually or cumulatively may impact upon this SA Objective. However, policies CS17 and CS19 seek to improve the arrival experience for visitors at the transport gateways and this could help to reduce the number of trips that may be made to these locations by private car. There is a clear focus upon improving accessibility and connectivity by public transport which is supported by other policies in the Core Strategy.

It will be important for effects on the AQMA to be assessed as part of planning applications particularly for major developments such as those planned at the Leisure Quarter. |
| 19. To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources | CS17: **+/-** CS18: **+/-** CS19: **+/-** CS20: **+/-** | Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty | Town Centre | Policies in this section promote significant new development in the town centre, which will increase energy use. However, through the coherent development of these sites it should be possible for opportunities to incorporate renewable technologies and for energy efficiency to be maximised. Other polices in the Core Strategy address this issue and the plan should be read as a whole. |
| 20. To ensure sustainable use of natural resources | CS17: **+** CS18: **+** CS19: **+** | Medium and Long-term Temporary / | Town Centre | Policies in this section promote significant new development in the town centre using previously developed land. Impacts would be positive as policies promote the re-use of Brownfield land which would contribute to the |

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
	CS20: **+**	Permanent Medium Certainty		protection of and efficient use of land resources.
21. To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	CS17: **+/-** CS18: **+/-** CS19: **+/-** CS20: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Town Centre	All new development has the potential to generate increased waste production through increased population, and also demolition and construction waste. However, development within urban areas would be close to existing waste facilitates, which could provide more opportunities for recycling and re-use.
22. To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	CS17: **+/-** CS18: **+/-** CS19: **+/-** CS20: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Impacts will be indirect, and there is therefore an element of uncertainty.	Town Centre	The level of regeneration proposed is likely to increase traffic in Blackpool. There are already congestion issues in Blackpool and associated air quality problems. Whilst increased traffic would be an adverse impact of the development proposed in the town centre and resort core, development needs to occur if there are to be long-term benefits for the borough's economy and its residents. Within these policies there is a commitment to providing access by sustainable modes of transport and about making these public transport locations more attractive to users. Therefore, there is a commitment within this part of the strategy to promoting more sustainable modes of transport and this is supported by other policies in the Core Strategy. *Strategies for parking provision need to be carefully considered for all developments in the town centre and transport assessments need to accompany all planning applications to ensure that the individual and cumulative effects of the development are understood and appropriate mitigated.* *Developing cycling links as part of the new developments could be addressed in the policies.*

Policy CS21 – Leisure and Business Tourism
Policy CS22 - Key Resort Gateways
Policy CS23 – Managing Holiday Bed Spaces

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
1. To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	CS21: **+** CS22: **+** CS23: **0**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Low Certainty Impacts will depend upon the final design of sites and how well the proposals to redevelop Blackpool and develop the tourism offer complement wider crime initiatives	Promenade Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Holiday Accommodation Areas	Increasing visitor numbers and the level of use of the borough's recreational resources could potentially increase natural surveillance. Furthermore, a diversification of the leisure and tourism offer that is focussed less upon bars and alcohol could in the long-term help to reduce alcohol related crime. Diversifying the age and profile of visitors may also reduce problems. Public realm improvements are promoted through policies CS21 and CS22 which should create a safer environment that could reduce fear of crime for residents and visitors. Any initiatives should occur following liaison with the police and licensees to enable a consistent approach to be taken to crime reduction. There is low certainty as crime levels are affected by a variety of factors.
2. To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	CS21: **0** CS22: **0** CS23: **0**	N/A	N/A	There would be no significant effects upon this SA Objective.
3. To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	CS21: **+** CS22: **0** CS23: **0**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Low Certainty	Likely to be focussed upon the town centre, Promenade and areas where the Cycling Towns Project results in the implementation of new cycle routes.	Health within Blackpool is poor in comparison to national and regional averages. Whilst significant effects on health and well-being are unlikely, it is possible that improvements to the quality of the public realm and the Promenade, in particular through the implementation of Policy CS21 could encourage greater activity levels amongst the population.
4. To ensure housing provision meets local needs	CS21: **+** CS22: **0** CS23: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Central residential neighbourhoods	The focus of these policies is not upon housing provision and so effects have been largely recorded as neutral. However, the diversification and development of the tourism industry will complement other policies in the Core Strategy that seek to improve the quality of the housing stock and the borough's neighbourhoods particularly in the central neighbourhoods.
5. To protect and enhance	CS21: **+** CS22: **0**	Medium and Long-term	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham	Raising the quality of the visitor experience could provide indirect for communities living in Blackpool. Enhancements to the public realm

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
community spirit and cohesion	CS23: **0**	Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods	could help to develop stronger feelings of civic pride and enhance the quality of local neighbourhoods. Therefore, some of these policies may complement others in the Core Strategy that encourage the development of resort neighbourhoods.
6. To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	CS21:**+** CS22: **+** CS23: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods	New retail and leisure services will benefit local people as well as visitors. The new tourism development and improvements proposed within Policy CS21 will make facilities more accessible, as well as improving their quality.
7. To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	CS21:**++** CS22: **++** CS23: **++**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Trends in tourism change and Blackpool will need to continually assess its offering.	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas	All of these policies positively contribute to developing the borough's economy. The Blackpool economy is underpinned by the tourism industry and at the moment is underperforming. The policies encourage improved and better quality facilities, an improved public realm, improved connectivity and transport connections across the resort and a rationalised and enhanced holiday accommodation offer. Collectively, these improvements should help to increase visitor numbers, although it is likely that these improvements would need to be supported by advertising to demonstrate to the public that the tourism offer of the borough has developed and changed. The existence of SPDs increases the likelihood that the predicted benefits will be realised as there will be a clear framework outlining the Council's expectations with regards to the development of the resort. Cumulatively these policies provide an opportunity to stimulate significant economic growth and business development in Blackpool.
8. To promote sustainable tourism	CS21:**++** CS22: **++** CS23: **++**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent High Certainty Trends in tourism change and Blackpool will need to continually assess its offering.	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas	See comments above. Policy CS22 focuses on improvement, remodelling and environmental enhancement of Central Corridor as a key strategic gateway to Blackpool and attractive point of arrival. It will ensure good accessibility by improved vehicular, pedestrian and cycling linkages through the Corridor. *Whilst the quality of design is addressed in other parts of the Core Strategy there is scope for the accommodation policies to promote innovative design – there may be scope to cross reference the design policies as the promenade has to be a flagship 'centrepiece' for the resort.*
9. To promote economic inclusion	CS21:**+** CS22: **+** CS23: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	Employment opportunities are likely to be provided in the Town Centre Neighbourhoods, Resort Gateways,	Regeneration initiatives and the improvement of the tourism offer is likely to generate new job opportunities. Whilst skills levels are lower in Blackpool than other parts of the northwest, it is expected that a diverse range of opportunities are likely to arise.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
			the Promenade and in the holiday accommodation areas – these could provide benefits for residents across the borough and those living outside of the borough	Employers should be encouraged to provide on the job-training. The Council should encourage new large employers to offer training and apprenticeships that could provide up skilling benefits and help to ensure that local people are able to benefit from new jobs that may be created.
10. To deliver urban renaissance	CS21:**++** CS22: **++** CS23: **++**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas Potential for wider benefits across the borough.	A coherent approach to the resort core is proposed through these policies. The policies provide clarity about the location of the resort gateways, the holiday accommodation areas and connectivity between these locations and the residential parts of the borough. Improvements to the public realm will also improve the quality of the townscape, the natural environment and create a location that residents and visitors want to move around and spend time in.
11. To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	CS21:**+** CS22: **+** CS23: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Borough as a whole but particularly the Key Resort Gateways, the town centre neighbourhoods, the promenade.	The policies all support this SA objective – refer to the comments above.
12. To protect and enhance biodiversity	CS21:**0** CS22:**0** CS23:**0**	NA	NA	There would be no significant effects on biodiversity as a result of implementing these policies.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's landscape and townscape character and quality	CS21:**+** CS22: **+** CS23: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas	Taken together, the policies in this section would have a cumulative positive effect on Blackpool's townscape, removing derelict and vacant sites and bringing sites that have been under-valued and under-used into a positive use. Throughout all of the policies there is a clear focus upon enhancing the public realm, improving landscaping and green routes.
14. To protect and enhance	CS21:**+** CS22: **+**	Medium and Long-term	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham	A number of the borough's heritage assets are positioned within the town centre and along the Promenade, for example the Tower. The

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
the cultural heritage resource	CS23: **+**	Permanent High Certainty	Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas	implementation of the policies would contribute to an improved townscape in the long-term which is likely to benefit the setting of these buildings. *Well planned, sensitive designs must be promoted within new development in order to protect and enhance heritage resources.*
15. To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	CS21:**0** CS22:**0** CS23:**0**	NA	NA	The primary focus of these policies is developing the resort core. No significant effects on this SA objective are likely. Issues relating to the use of land and the spatial strategy have already considered issues such as flood risk.
16. To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	CS21: **+** CS22: **+** CS23: **+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas	The strategy of re-using land within the resort core is a sustainable approach to the regeneration as it means that existing and previously used sites will be developed.
17. To limit and adapt to climate change	CS21:**+/-** CS22:**+/-** CS23:**+/-**	Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty	Key Resort Gateways (Central Drive, Lytham Road, Dickson Road) Town Centre Neighbourhoods Promenade and off promenade holiday accommodation areas	Policies in this section promote significant new development in resort core, which individually or cumulatively may impact upon this SA Objective. Impacts may be positive or negative. There is a clear focus upon improving accessibility and connectivity by public transport which is supported by other policies in the Core Strategy including CS5 Connectivity. The coherent development of the areas, rather than a piecemeal approach also presents good opportunities to integrate renewable energy technologies into the new development.
18. To protect and improve air quality	CS21:**+/-** CS22:**+/-** CS23:**+/-**	Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty	Resort Core and potentially across the wider borough and outside of it depending upon the origin of trips that may be generated by the redevelopment.	These policies which seek to improve the quality of the leisure and tourism offer have the potential to increase visitor numbers. Whilst extensive redevelopment and regeneration is proposed it is more of a rationalisation and improvement and development of more balanced, mixed use neighbourhoods particularly off the promenade. Therefore, there is scope for traffic changes which could affect air quality. The improvement of walking and cycling linkages within Policy CS22 will go some way towards mitigating any potential adverse effects as a result of an increase in visitor numbers. Furthermore, rationalising land-uses and improving road layouts could help to reduce some of the existing congestion

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
				problems.
19. To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	CS21:**+/-** CS22:**+/-** CS23:**+/-**	Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty	Resort Core	Policies in this section promote significant new development in the town centre, which will increase energy use. However, through the coherent development of these sites it should be possible for opportunities to incorporate renewable technologies and for energy efficiency to be maximised. Other polices in the core strategy address this issue and the Core Strategy should be read as a whole.
20. To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	CS21: **+** CS22: **+** CS23: **+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Medium Certainty	Resort Core	Policies in this section promote significant rationalisation of existing property and redevelopment. This will use previously developed land. Impacts would be positive as policies promote the re-use of Brownfield land which would contribute to the protection of and efficient use of land resources.
21. To minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling	CS21:**+/-** CS22:**+/-** CS23:**+/-**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent High Certainty	Resort Core	All new development has the potential to generate increased waste production through increased population, and also demolition and construction waste. However, development within urban areas would be close to existing waste facilites, which could provide more opportunities for recycling and re-use.
22. To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	CS21: **+/-** CS22: **+** CS23:**0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Impacts will be indirect, and there is therefore an element of uncertainty.	Resort Core and potentially across the wider borough depending upon the origin of trips	The level of regeneration proposed is likely to increase traffic in Blackpool. There are already congestion issues in Blackpool and associated air quality problems. Whilst increased traffic would be an adverse impact of the development proposed in the resort core, development needs to occur if there are to be long-term benefits for the borough's economy and its residents. Policy CS22 promotes improvements, remodelling and environmental enhancement of Central Corridor as a key strategic gateway to Blackpool and attractive point of arrival, including and specifically commits to improving road networks, pedestrian and cycling linkages including facilities through the Corridor and extending the network of green ways which will support the use of more sustainable modes of transport within the strategic gateway for tourists and residents. *Strategies for parking provision need to be carefully considered for all developments in the town centre and transport assessments need to accompany all planning applications to ensure that the individual and cumulative effects of the development are understood and appropriate mitigated.*

Enabling South Blackpool Growth and Enhancement

CS24: South Blackpool Employment Growth
CS25: South Blackpool Housing Growth
CS26: Marton Moss – Safeguarding and Enhancement
CS27: South Blackpool Transport and Connectivity

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
1. To reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime	CS24: **0** CS25: **0** CS26: **0** CS27: **0**	NA	NA	These policies promote employment development and some housing growth within South Blackpool. Levels of crime are generally lower in this part of Blackpool than in the town centre. Improving the quality of the housing and employment opportunities could make a minor positive contribution cumulatively to reducing crime by helping to reduce pockets of deprivation.
2. To improve levels of educational attainment and training for all age groups and all sectors of society	CS24: **0** CS25: **0** CS26: **0** CS27: **0**	NA	NA	Creation of new employment opportunities could potentially provide new opportunities for work related training which may help improve skills levels although significant effects on educational attainment are unlikely.
3. To improve physical and mental health for all and reduce health inequalities	CS24: **0** CS25: **0** CS26: **+** CS27: **+**	Long-term Temporary Permanent Low Certainty	South Blackpool communities particularly those residents near to Marton Moss	Health within Blackpool is poor in comparison to national and regional averages. The protection of Marton Moss (a distinctive area) will allow it to continue to be used as a recreational and community resource and there is scope within Policy CS26 to improve the footpath network and to establish new allotments. These measures would provide more scope for healthy lifestyles to be produced. Improvements to the transport network in South Blackpool, particularly the development of the footpath and cycle network also provide greater opportunity for residents to use 'healthy' modes of transport. There is low certainty as health and well-being is affected by a range of factors and the extent to which health status improves will depend upon a range of other initiatives.
4. To ensure housing provision meets local needs	CS24: **0** CS25: **+** CS26: **+** CS27: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	South Blackpool communities	Policy CS25 provides Policy CS25 specifically deals with housing growth andstates that land at Whyndyke (Mythop Road) and Moss House Road could provide for around 750 new dwellings. However, it is unclear from the policy what proportion of these homes would be affordable or would meet local needs.
5. To protect and enhance community spirit and	CS24: **0** CS25: **0** CS26: **+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary	South Blackpool communities	The protection and enhancement of Marton Moss (Policy CS26) reflects the views of residents and this should help to protect the existing community spirit of this part of Blackpool. The focus in this policy upon

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
cohesion	CS27:**+**	Permanent Medium Certainty		protecting the distinctive character of Marton Moss whilst also enabling future development in line with a neighbourhood plan would provide local residents with the opportunity to influence the evolution of this part of the borough which should positively contribute to this objective. Policy CS27 also supports this objective by seeking to ensure connectivity between homes, jobs and community facilities. This suite of policies recognise that there is a need for growth in South Blackpool to reflect that which will occur in the town centre/resort core, although the special qualities and the aspirations of the local residents have been recognised.
6. To improve access to basic goods, services and amenities for all groups	CS24:**+** CS25: **0** CS26:**+** CS27:**+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	South Blackpool communities	New services will be provided within South Blackpool to meet local need. The level of development proposed in this Blackpool has reduced significantly following consultation on the 2010 Core Strategy. Land is still identified for development at Mythop Road and Moss House Road and it will be important to ensure that there is sufficient capacity of existing services to accommodate this new housing (note that Moss House Road site has planning permission and so this issue should have been addressed already). Policy CS26 proposes improvements to the quality of the Marton Moss area to enhance the existing character. This area is an important recreation and amenity resource and so the improvements proposed through this policy positively contribute to this objective. Policy CS27 specifically seeks to provide a network of pedestrian, cycle, and public transport routes to provide effective connections which would contribute to the fulfilment of this SA Objective.
7. To encourage sustainable economic growth and business development across the borough	CS24:**++** CS25: **0** CS26:**0** CS27:**+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	South Blackpool employment areas and the wider Blackpool economy Potential for positive economic effects in the long-term across the Fylde sub-region.	South Blackpool is an important employment area and this probably reflects its good transport links. Policy CS24 supports the further growth of this area which will positively contribute to the growth of the borough's economy and potentially that of the wider sub-region. Accessibility to these employment opportunities is addressed within Policy CS27 and so will help to overcome the current reliance upon private car to access these employment areas. Improving the public transport links could also help to reduce congestion which can also have adverse effects on economic development.
8. To promote sustainable tourism	CS24: **0** CS25: **0** CS26:**0** CS27: **++**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent High Certainty	Blackpool borough	Whilst these policies are not focussed upon developing tourism, Policy CS27 could potentially support the initiatives that are proposed in the centre of Blackpool by helping to improve access into Blackpool from the M55.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
9. To promote economic inclusion	CS24:**+** CS25: **0** CS26:**0** CS27:**+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent Medium Certainty	South Blackpool residents and potentially those across the borough depending upon the extent of employment development.	Development of South Blackpool would provide employment across a range of skill levels during planning and construction. Once built, there are likely to be some job opportunities in local service centres and maintenance etc. Improving accessibility to the jobs through enhanced transport links would also support the achievement of this objective. *Opportunities for apprenticeships and training should be provided by new employers.*
10. To deliver urban renaissance	CS24:**+** CS25: **+** CS26: **+** CS27:**+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	South Blackpool and the wider borough There may be effects in neighbouring Fylde associated with future development at Whyndyke Farm.	Proposals within South Blackpool support the principles of urban renaissance. New higher quality housing is required to support and stimulate economic growth across the borough as are new employment opportunities and public transport connections. The Core Strategy makes it clear that South Blackpool is important in strengthening the local economy.
11. To develop and market the borough as a place to live, work and do business	CS24:**+** CS25:**+** CS26:**+** CS27:**+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Permanent High Certainty	South Blackpool and the wider borough	New housing, well designed communities and pursuing major employment growth and regeneration at the Blackpool Airport Corridor and M55 Hub will contribute to this SA Objective over time.
12. To protect and enhance biodiversity	CS24:**0** CS25:**0** CS26:**+** CS27:**0**	Medium and Long-term Temporary / Permanent Medium Certainty	South Blackpool particularly locations where new development may occur	Significant effects on biodiversity are considered unlikely associated with Policy CS24 owing to the limited ecological value of this area. Policy CS26 seeks to protect and enhance the Marton Moss area that has ecological value. A Phase 1 Habitat Survey has been undertaken and this should ensure that informed decisions are made about future development. The policy also focuses upon delivering enhancements and creating green links which should offer long-term biodiversity benefits.
13. To protect and enhance the borough's landscape	CS24:**0** CS25:**0** CS26:**+**	Medium and Long-term Permanent	South Blackpool and potentially other areas of the borough if traffic congestion is eased	Marton Moss is the only major area in the borough that is largely undeveloped. The change in policy approach proposed in Policy CS26 will ensure that this area is retained and its character enhanced. It is evident that the

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
and townscape character and quality	CS27:**+**	High Certainty	through public transport improvements.	distinctive character of the Moss will be protected but there will also be scope to potentially rationalise and enhance those parts of the Moss where the landscape is of lower value. The development of a neighbourhood plan will also enable future development to be well planned which should prevent piecemeal development that could ultimately lead to a cumulative loss of character. The need for high quality design with the appropriate location, scale, massing and materials is also cited in the policy. Improving public transport connections and creating new cycle links could also contribute to the townscape of South Blackpool by reducing levels of congestion. High quality design of new employment sites should be promoted in South Blackpool. The airport is very important to the sub-region and so exemplar business development should be proposed at this location.
14. To protect and enhance the cultural heritage resource	CS24:**0** CS25:**0** CS26:**+** CS27:**0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent High Certainty	South Blackpool	Policy CS26 makes a commitment to retaining notable buildings of architectural or historical heritage. Whilst there may not be specific designated sites at the Moss, it will be important for future development to be sensitive to the historic character. Improving transport connections in South Blackpool may help to reduce traffic flows into the town centre which could offer some very minor benefits to the setting of heritage resources in the town centre although such effects are uncertain and are only likely to be significant in the long-term.
15. To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources	CS24: **-** CS25:**-** CS26: **+** CS27: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty Certainty is high for the impact on total water consumption, but less strong for impacts on local hydrology.	South Blackpool	The updated Core Strategy proposes approximately 750 new homes in South Blackpool and employment growth. This would contribute to increased water use. Water efficiency measures should be considered in the design of buildings. *Reducing infiltration and increasing runoff across South Blackpool may have an impact on surface and sub-surface waterbodies, although more information would be needed to quantify this impact. A full assessment would need to be undertaken prior to development. Proposals to incorporate SuDS into design would help to mitigate these impacts.*
16. To guard against land contamination and encourage the appropriate re-use of brownfield sites	CS24: **+/-** CS25: **0** CS26: **+** CS27: **0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Low Certainty	South Blackpool	Policy CS24 promotes major redevelopment and enhancement of land along the Airport corridor and close to J4 of the. Development here would positively contribute to the achievement of the SA Objective. The protection of Marton Moss performs positively against this objective as this large undeveloped area would be retained and this could help to encourage the re-use of other brownfield sites in preference.

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
17. To limit and adapt to climate change	CS24:**+/-** CS25:**+/-** CS26:**+/-** CS27:**0**	Long-term Temporary / Permanent Low Certainty The impacts of climate change can only be predicted with limited certainty. Measures taken today based on current knowledge may be insufficient in the future. Policies in this section do not address climate change issues directly.	New South Blackpool communities	The extent to which proposals for South Blackpool limit climate change will depend on the sustainability performance of new buildings. However, development would result in increased energy use. Urban edge locations may be more likely to see high levels of car use than inner areas although Policy CS27 seeks to improve the public transport network and improve connectivity around the M55 and the airport.
18. To protect and improve air quality	CS24:**+/-** CS25:**+/-** CS26: **0** CS27:**+**	Medium and Long-term Temporary Medium Certainty Emissions from vehicles can be expected to continue to decrease over time, hence adverse impacts are considered to be temporary with regard to air quality.	New South Blackpool communities and main arterial routes	Urban edge locations may be more likely to see high levels of car use than inner areas although Policy CS27 seeks to improve the public transport network and improve connectivity around the M55 and the airport. Air quality can therefore be expected to deteriorate slightly, although it is unlikely that this would be perceptible above existing levels. Public transport enhancements proposed under Policy CS27 would contribute towards mitigating an anticipated increase in car use. Enhancing the sustainable transport offer for new housing communities may also lead to a model shift over the long term.
19. To increase energy efficiency and require the use of renewable energy sources	CS24:**+/-** CS25:**+/-** CS26:**0-** CS27:**0**	Medium and Long-term Temporary High Certainty	New South Blackpool communities	New development has the potential to generate increased energy use. However, there are other policies in the plan that address the need for energy efficiency and so effects are assessed as positive and negative for Policies CS24 and CS25.
20. To ensure sustainable use of natural resources	CS24:**+/-** CS25:**+/-** CS26:**0** CS27:**0**	Medium and Long-term Temporary High Certainty	New South Blackpool communities	New development has the potential to generate increased pressure upon natural resources. There are other policies in the plan that address the need for sustainable resource use and so effects are assessed as positive and negative for CS24 and CS25.
21. To minimise	CS24: **+/-** CS25: **+/-**	Medium and Long-term	New South Blackpool	All new development has the potential to generate increased waste production through increased population, and also demolition and

Objective	Performance of policy	Temporal scale Permanency Certainty	Geographical extent	Commentary / Mitigation
waste, increase re-use and recycling	CS26:**0** CS27:**0**	Temporary High Certainty Waste generation and treatment will change over time, and impacts can only be considered temporary.	communities	construction waste. *New developments should be encouraged to achieve challenging re-use and recycling targets.*
22. To promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport	CS24:**-** CS25:**-** CS26:**0** CS27:**0**	Medium and Long-term Permanent Medium Certainty	New South Blackpool communities and potentially benefits across the wider borough depending upon the improvements made to the public transport network.	Urban edge locations, close to motorway junctions could potentially encourage greater use of the private car to access them and this is probably reflected in this location by the issues associated with congestion. However, Policy CS27 seeks to address this issue by developing the public transport network and encouraging the development of Green Travel Plans for new housing and employment development. Therefore, whilst the housing and employment policies could potentially result in adverse effects, it is evident that there are proposals to address this issue. Developing a Park and Ride site could also help improve traffic flows in the centre of Blackpool. Service provision within South Blackpool communities should strive to reduce the need to travel and to promote walking and cycling wherever possible encouraging a model shift to reduce the use of the private car.